



CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION: 2009 IPC®

APPROVED CODE CHANGES RESULTING IN THE 2009 IPC®



Code Changes Resource Collection: 2009 IPC

First Printing: March 2009

COPYRIGHT © 2009
BY
INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL, INC.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. This 2009 Code Changes Resource Collection: 2009 IPC is a copyrighted work owned by the International Code Council, Inc. Without advance written permission from the copyright owner, no part of this book may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including, without limitations, electronic, optical or mechanical means (by way of example and not limitation, photocopying, or recording by or in an information storage retrieval system). For information on permission to copy material exceeding fair use, please contact: Publications, 4051 West Flossmoor Road, Country Club Hills, IL 60478-5795. Phone: 1-888-ICC-SAFE (422-7233).

Trademarks: International Code Council®, the International Code Council® logo are trademarks of the International Code Council, Inc.

PRINTED IN THE U.S.A

INTRODUCTION

Why did IPC/2009 [fill in section number] change from the 2006 edition? This resource collection has been compiled to provide the answers to such questions.

This resource collection provides the published documentation for each successful code change in the IPC/2009 since the 2006 edition. Each changed code section is listed in the Table of Changes which contains three headings. The first heading is A2009 IPC@ which lists the section number in the 2009 code. If (new) appears after the section number it indicates that the section is new in 2009. If (deleted) is indicated in 2009 it means that the section no longer exists and the second column A2006 IPC@ will show the section number that was deleted. Also, the second heading will indicate if a section number has changed from 2006 to 2009. If there is nothing indicated in the 2006 column, the section number remained the same. The third heading lists the code change number(s) which affected that particular section. The published material for each change is contained in the Documentation section.

HOW TO USE THE HANDBOOK

This resource collection makes it possible for the reader to examine, in one location, all published information about a particular code change. For any given change, the text of the proposed change, committee actions and modifications, assembly actions, successful public comments, and final action can be found by using the following steps:

1. Locate the code section in the Table of Changes using the 2009 IPC section number.
2. Note the corresponding proposed code change number(s) from the list.
3. Locate the proposed code change number (listed in numerical order under the appropriate year and letter designation) in the Documentation section to read the complete chronological documentation of the proposed change.

SOURCE DOCUMENTS

The code development cycle (see page vii) involves the publication of four documents, the result of 1) public submittal of proposed changes, 2) a public hearing and committee/assembly actions, 3) submittal of public comments to the committee or assembly actions, and 4) final action results. Under each code change number in the Documentation section of this handbook, material corresponding to that individual proposed change has been drawn from each of the four publications. Two code change cycles occurred between published editions of the 2006 and 2009 IPC; therefore, the Documentation section of this handbook contains material collected and collated from the following published documents:

2006/2007 Documentation

2006/2006 Proposed Changes to the International Codes
2006 Report of the Public Hearing on the International Codes
2007 Final Action Agenda on the International Codes
Final Action on 2006/2007 Proposed Changes to the International Codes

2007/2008 Documentation

2007/2008 Proposed Changes to the International Codes
2008 Report of the Public Hearing on the International Codes
2008 Final Action Agenda on the International Codes
Final Action on 2007/2008 Proposed Changes to the International Codes

Unsuccessful proposed changes have not been included since they do not directly affect the final content of the code section.

Code Change No: P17-07/08

Code change numbers are identified with a letter and a year designation. For instance, **P17-07/08** is proposed change number **17** to the International Plumbing Code and was submitted in the **07/08** (2007/2008) code change cycle. (See AIPC Code Change Numbers® on page v for a discussion of code committees)

Original Proposal

This is the proposal as published in the A2007/2008 Proposed Changes to the International Codes.® It includes the section number(s), proponent-s name, who they are representing, the text of the proposed change and their reason for the change. This is a change to IPC Table 403.1 – note the term “Supp” following the table number which means this text is found in the 2007 Accumulative Supplement to the International Codes.

Public Hearing Results

This is the result of the Code Development Hearing held to consider the change, as published in the A2008 Report of the Public Hearing to the International Codes.® It includes the committee-s action (Disapproved) and reason for the action and also identifies if there was an assembly motion (none).

Public Comments

This is text of the submitted public comment, as published in the A2008 Final Action Agenda to the International Codes®. It includes the public commentor's name and affiliation, the requested action to be considered at the Final Action Hearing (Approved As Modified by this public comment) and the reason.

Note: Only those code changes which received a public comment which resulted in a final hearing action different than a committee action are published.

Final Hearing Results

This is the action taken by the eligible voting members of the ICC at the Final Action Hearing, as published in the AFinal Action on 2007/2008 Proposed Changes to the International Codes®. The Final Action was AAMPC2® which means the eligible voting members of ICC further overturned the committee's action and approved the change based on the submitted public comment.

CODE CHANGE NUMBERS

The following is the legend for code change numbers, along with the applicable committee and the committee's primary area of responsibility relative to the IPC.

Prefix	Code Committee	Primary IPC Chapters Affected
P	IPC Code Committee	Chapters 1-11; Chapter 13
EC	IECC Code Committee	Chapter 5
F	IFC Code Committee	Chapter 12
FG	IFGC Code Committee	Chapter 1
G	IBC General Committee	Chapters 1, 2, 3, 4
E	IBC Means of Egress Committee	Chapter 4
M	IMC Code Committee	Chapter 3

Although most changes to the IPC are found under proposed change numbers beginning with a P, some changes to the IPC are published within a proposed change to the other *International Codes*, and therefore are found under a proposed code change number beginning with one of the other letters listed above. Use the table of contents to locate appropriate sections by year and letter designation.

CODE SECTION NUMBER DIFFERENCES

For editorial reasons, some code section numbers in the 2009 edition have changed from the 2006 edition. The numbering of code sections is an editorial task which takes place outside of the normal code development cycle, and is necessary to avoid duplicate or nonsequential section numbers.

The Table of Changes typically references the 2006 code section numbers that have been deleted. (See Introduction)

In most cases the section numbers have not changed from the 2006 to the 2009 edition. However, the reader should remember that it is always the 2006 code section numbers (or in rare cases, a different number corresponding to a 2007 Supplement numbering change) which appear in the material contained in the Documentation section. This is due to proposed changes which have as their basis, a section number in the 2006 edition. Since an attempt to correlate code sections by number may lead to confusion, the user is advised to rely on the section content rather than the numbers to locate and compare parallel sections in the two editions.

ABBREVIATIONS FOR ACTIONS

In the Documentation section, the following abbreviations are used to signify committee or final action:

Legend for 2006/2007 and 2007/2008 Documentation:

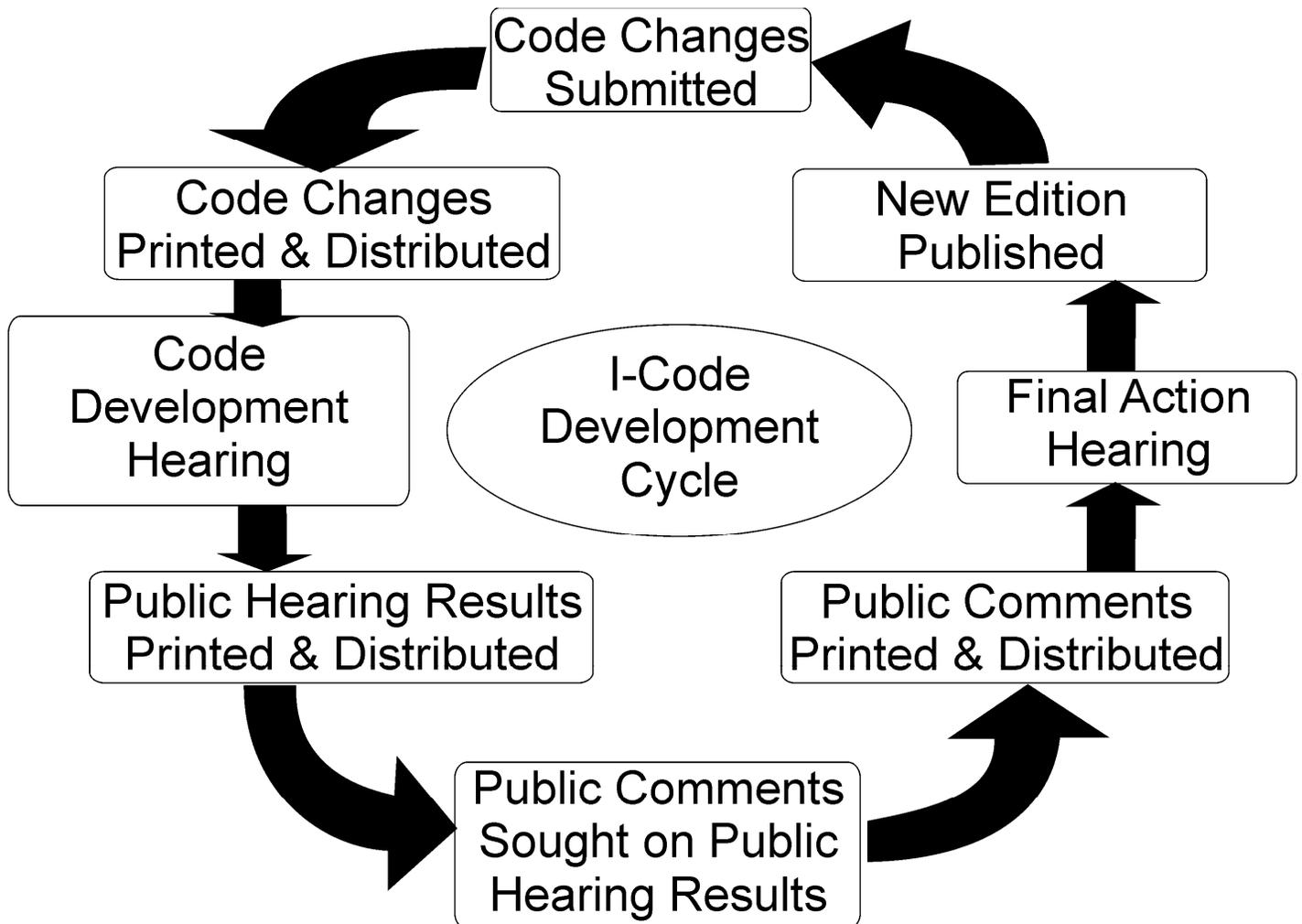
AS	=	Approved as Submitted
D	=	Disapproved
AM	=	Approved as Modified by the Code Committee
AMPC	=	Approved as Modified by a Public Comment
WP	=	Withdrawn by Proponent

CODE CORRELATION COMMITTEE

During the course of the code development process, there are editorial issues, issues related to code correlation problems arising from code changes, and issues related to the appropriate committee that should consider certain topics. These issues are placed before the ICC Code Correlation Committee for resolution. During the development of the 2009 Code, from 2006 to 2009, the Code Correlation Committee met 3 times to discuss and resolve these issues. The parts of the code that were affected by a Code Correlation Committee action are indicated with the letters ACCC® beside that section of the code. All Code Correlation Committee actions are listed at the end of this handbook.

ICC CODE DEVELOPMENT PROCESS

The following depicts the key steps in ICC's Code Development Process:



The procedures governing ICC Code Development are entitled ACode Development Process for the International Codes®. These procedures are updated periodically and therefore not included here. To obtain the current version, visit ICC's website at www.iccsafe.org.

TABLE OF CHANGES

CHAPTER 1 ADMINISTRATION

2009 IPC	2006 IPC	CODE CHANGE NUMBER(S)
Chapter 1 Title		G221-06/07
Part 1 (New)		G221-06/07
Part 2 (New)		G221-06/07
102.1		P1-06/07
102.4		P1-06/07
102.5		P1-06/07
102.10 (New)		P1-06/07
102.11 (New)		P1-06/07
103.2		P4-06/07
103.3		P4-06/07
103.4		P4-06/07
104.1		P5-06/07
Deleted	104.2	P5-06/07
104.2	104.3	P5-06/07
104.7	104.8	P5-06/07
105.1		P6-06/07
105.2		P7-06/07
105.2.1 (New)		P6-06/07
105.5 (New)		P6-06/07
105.5.1	105.5	P6-06/07
106.3.2 (New)		FG2-07/08
106.3.3 (New)		FG3-07/08
106.5.5		FG4-07/08
106.5.6		FG5-07/08
106.5.7 (New)		FG6-07/08
106.5.8 (New)		FG7-07/08
107.1 (New)		P9-06/07
107.2	107.1	P9-06/07
107.2.1 (New)		P9-06/07
107.2.2 (New)		P9-06/07
107.2.3 (New)		P9-06/07
107.2.4	107.1.1	P9-06/07
107.2.5	107.1.2	P9-06/07
107.2.5.1	107.1.2.1	P9-06/07
107.2.5.2	107.1.2.2	P9-06/07
107.2.5.3	107.1.2.3	P9-06/07
107.3	107.2	P9-06/07
107.3.1	107.2.1	P9-06/07
107.3.2	107.2.2	P9-06/07
107.4	107.3	P9-06/07
107.4.1	107.3.1	P9-06/07
107.4.2	107.3.2	P9-06/07
107.4.3	107.3.3	P9-06/07

CHAPTER 1 (continued)

2009 IPC	2006 IPC	CODE CHANGE NUMBER(S)
107.5.....	107.4	P9-06/07
107.5.1 (New)		P9-06/07
107.6.....	107.5	P9-06/07
107.7 (New)		P9-06/07
110 (New)		P11-06/07

CHAPTER 2 DEFINITIONS

2009 IPC	CODE CHANGE NUMBER(S)
201.3.....	CCC
Backwater Valve	CCC
Depth of Trap Seal.....	P3-07/08

For deleted or relocated definitions see the following code changes: P2-07/08

CHAPTER 3 GENERAL REGULATIONS

2009 IPC	2006 IPC	CODE CHANGE NUMBER(S)
301.6.....		P15-06/07
301.7.....		P16-06/07
305.1.....		P7-07/08
305.8.....		P8-07/08
Table 308.5.....		P18-06/07
310.4.....		P10-07/08
310.5.....		G182-07/08, CCC
312.4.....		P12-07/08
312.9 (New)		P13-07/08
314.2.1.....		M33-06/07
314.2.2.....		M34-06/07
		M35-06/07
Table 314.2.2 (New)		M34-06/07
314.2.3.....		M38-06/07, M15-07/08
314.2.3.1.....		M39-06/07
314.2.3.2 (New)		M40-06/07

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION C INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

CHAPTER 4

FIXTURES, FAUCETS AND FIXTURE FITTINGS

2009 IPC	2006 IPC	CODE CHANGE NUMBER(S)
Table 403.1.....		P24-06/07, P25-06/07, P15-07/08, P16-07/08, P17-07/08, G106-07/08, CCC
Deleted	403.3	P32-06/07
403.1.1 (New)		P32-06/07
403.1.2	403.1.1	P28-06/07, E185-06/07
403.3	403.4	P26-07/08
403.3.1 (New)		P26-07/08
403.5.1 (New)		P34-06/07
410.1		P29-07/08
410.2		P29-07/08
412.2		P38-06/07
413.3		P30-07/08
413.4		P39-06/07
416.5		P34-07/08, CCC
417.2		P41-06/07
417.5.2		P13-07/08 P46-07/08
417.5.2.5.....		P46-07/08
419.1		P43-06/07
424.1		P32-07/08
424.1.2		P33-07/08
424.3		P32-07/08
424.5		P34-07/08
425.3.1		P34-07/08

CHAPTER 5

WATER HEATERS

2009 IBC	2006 IBC	CODE CHANGE NUMBER(S)
502.1.1 (New)		P47-07/08
502.5 (New)		P48-06/07
504.6		P49-07/08 P50-07/08
504.7		P8-07/08
505.1		EC132-06/07
Table 604.3.....		P54-07/08
604.10.3.....		P55-06/07

CHAPTER 6

WATER SUPPLY AND DISTRIBUTION

2009 IPC	2006 IPC	CODE CHANGE NUMBER(S)
Table 605.3.....		P18-06/07, P56-06/07, P57-07/08
Table 605.4.....		P18-06/07, P56-06/07, P57-06/07, P58-06/07
605.5.....		P59-06/07, P66-06/07
Table 605.5.....		P18-06/07, P60-06/07, P61-06/07, P62-06/07, P64-06/07, P65-06/07, P66-06/07, P57-07/08
605.17.2.....		P80-06/07, P81-06/07, P82-06/07, P62-07/08
Deleted	605.19.....	P18-06/07
Deleted	605.19.1	P18-06/07
Deleted	605.19.2	P18-06/07
Deleted	605.19.3	P18-06/07
605.22 (New)		P83-06/07
605.22.1 (New)		P83-06/07
605.24.1		P84-06/07
605.24.3.....		P85-06/07
607.4.....		P32-07/08
Table 608.1.....		P97-06/07, P34-07/08
608.7.....		P87-06/07
608.8.....		P63-07/08
608.8.2.....		P63-07/08
608.14.2 (New)		P94-06/07
608.14.2.1 (New)		P94-06/07
608.16.1.....		P96-06/07, P97-06/07

CHAPTER 7

SANITARY DRAINAGE

2009 IPC	2006 IPC	CODE CHANGE NUMBER(S)
Table 702.1.....		P66-07/08, P68-07/08, P70-07/08
Table 702.2.....		P66-07/08, P68-07/08, P70-07/08

CHAPTER 7 (continued)

2009 IBC	2006 IBC	CODE CHANGE NUMBER(S)
Table 702.3.....		P68-07/08, P70-07/08
702.4		P71-07/08
Table 702.4.....		P66-07/08, P68-07/08, P70-07/08, P71-07/08
Deleted 704.5.....		P72-07/08
705.18 (New)		P67-07/08
705.18.1 (New)		P67-07/08
705.18.2 (New)		P67-07/08
Table 709.1.....		P108-06/07, P109-06/07, P75-07/08
709.4.1 (New)		P108-06/07
712.3.3		P76-07/08

**CHAPTER 8
INDIRECT/SPECIAL WASTE**

2009 IPC	2006 IPC	CODE CHANGE NUMBER(S)
802.1		P77-07/08
802.1.8 (New)		P77-07/08

**CHAPTER 9
VENTS**

2009 IPC	2006 IPC	CODE CHANGE NUMBER(S)
903.2		P113-06/07, P83-07/08
903.3		P114-06/07
909.1		P115-06/07
909.2		P81-07/08
909.2.1 (New)		P81-07/08
909.2.2 (New)		P81-07/08
917.8		P84-07/08

**CHAPTER 10
TRAPS, INTERCEPTORS AND SEPARATORS**

2009 IPC	2006 IPC	CODE CHANGE NUMBER(S)
1002.1		P88-07/08 (p. 158)
1002.4		P120-06/07 (p. 57)
1003.3.4.....		P93-07/08, P94-07/08

**CHAPTER 11
STORM DRAINAGE**

2009 IPC	2006 IPC	CODE CHANGE NUMBER(S)
1101.9.....		P131-06/07
Table 1102.4.....		P132-06/07
Table 1102.7.....		P132-06/07
1106.2.....		P95-07/08
Table 1106.2(1) Table 1106.2		P95-07/08
Table 1106.2(2) (New)		P95-07/08

**CHAPTER 12
REFERENCED STANDARDS**

2009 IPC	2006 IPC	CODE CHANGE NUMBER(S)
1202.1.....		F230-06/07

**CHAPTER 13
REFERENCED STANDARDS**

ANSI		P46-07/08
ASME		P43-06/07, P29-07/08, P32-07/08, P33-07/08, P100-07/08
ASSE		P61-06/07, P62-06/07, P84-06/07, P85-06/07, P138-06/07
ASTM.....		P18-06/07, P56-06/07, P58-06/07, P60-06/07, P64-06/07, P66-06/07, P82-06/07, P132-06/07, P138-06/07, P57-07/08, P66-07/08, P67-07/08, P68-07/08, P70-07/08, P71-07/08, P100-07/08
AWWA		P57-06/07
CSA		P18-06/07, P65-06/07, P34-07/08
NFPA.....		P138-06/07, P100-07/08
NSF		P100-07/08
UL.....		P138-06/07

**APPENDIX C
GRAY WATER RECYCLING SYSTEMS**

C101.12.....		P135-06/07
C102.2.....		P136-06/07
C102.5.....		P137-06/07

**APPENDIX E
SIZING OF WATER PIPING SYSTEM**

202 (New)		P101-07/08
-----------------	--	------------

**2006/2007
DOCUMENTATION**



Code Change No: **P1-06/07**

Original Proposal

Sections: 102.1, 102.4, 102.5, 102.8, 102.10 (New), 102.11 (New)

Proponent: Rebecca Baker, Jefferson County, CO, Chair, ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin)

1. Revise as follows:

SECTION 102 APPLICABILITY

102.1 General. ~~The provisions of this code shall apply to all matters affecting or relating to structures, as set forth in Section 104. Where, in any specific case, different sections of this code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement shall govern.~~

102.4 Additions, alterations or repairs. Additions, alterations, renovations or repairs to any plumbing system shall conform to that required for a new plumbing system without requiring the existing plumbing system to comply with all the requirements of this code. Additions, alterations or repairs shall not cause an existing system to become unsafe, insanitary or overloaded.

Minor additions, alterations, renovations and repairs to existing plumbing systems shall ~~be permitted in the same manner and arrangement as in the existing system , provided that such repairs or replacement are meet the provisions for new construction, unless such work is done in the same manner and arrangement as was in the existing system, is not hazardous and is are approved.~~

102.5 Change in occupancy. It shall be unlawful to make any change in the occupancy of any structure that will subject the structure to any special provision of this code applicable to the new occupancy without approval of the code official. The code official shall certify that such structure meets the intent of the provisions of law governing building construction for the proposed new occupancy and that such change of occupancy does not result in any hazard to the public health, safety or welfare.

102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 13 and such codes and standards shall be considered as part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where the differences occur between provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall be the minimum requirements.

Exception: Where enforcement of a code provision would violate the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions shall apply.

2. Add new text as follows:

102.10 Other laws. The provisions of this code shall not be deemed to nullify any provisions of local, state or federal law.

102.11 Application of references. Reference to chapter section numbers, or to provisions not specifically identified by number, shall be construed to refer to such chapter, section or provision of this code.

Reason: Consistency and coordination among the I-Codes is one of the cornerstones of the ICC Code Development Process. This holds true for not only the technical code provisions but also for the administrative code provisions as contained in Chapter 1 of all the I-Codes.

In response to concerns raised by the ICC membership since publication of the first editions of the I-Codes, the ICC Board established the Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin) to review Chapter 1 administrative provisions in each code in the International Codes family and improve the correlation among the I-Codes through the code development process. In order to ensure that this correlation process will continue in an orderly fashion, it is also anticipated that future code development and maintenance of the administrative provisions of the I-Codes family will be overseen by a single, multi-discipline code development committee.

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

The AHC-Admin is submitting a series of code change proposals designed to provide consistent and correlated administrative provisions among the I-Codes using existing I-Code texts, as noted. The intent of this correlation effort is not to have absolutely identical text in each of the I-Codes but, rather, text that has the same intent in accomplishing the administrative tasks among the I-Codes. While some proposed text may be “new” because it was judged by the AHC to be necessary to this particular code, it is not new to the I-Code family, since it already exists in one or more of the International Codes. Unless otherwise noted, there are no technical changes being proposed to these sections. A comparative matrix of current I-Codes Chapter 1 text may be found on the ICC website at iccsafe.org/cs/cc/admin/.

This proposal focuses on the applicability of the IPC. A section-by-section discussion follows:

102.1: This section is being proposed for revision to correlate with the provision in Section 102.1 of the *International Building Code*, *International Residential Code*, and *International Existing Building Code* and Section 102.9 of the *International Fire Code*.

The proposal adds an important provision that deals with provisions on the same topic that could be different in technical content. In such an instance, the specific provision (e.g., the one having the narrower scope of application) is to govern. The stricken language is redundant in that the scope of the code is stated in Section 101 and does not bear repeating in another section of the code.

A similar correlating proposal has been submitted to the *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, *International Mechanical Code* and the *International Fuel Gas Code*.

102.4: The purpose of this proposed change is to provide correlation with current Section 102.4 of the *International Fuel Gas Code*, and *International Mechanical Code* and Section 102.1.3 of the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*.

The revisions recognize that any alteration or addition to an existing system involves some extent of new work, and such new work is subject to the requirements of the code. Also, additions or alterations can place additional loads or different demands on an existing system which could necessitate changing all or part of the existing system. Such work must not cause an existing system to be any less in compliance with the code than it was before the changes.

A similar correlating proposal has been submitted to the *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*.

102.5: The purpose of this proposed change is to provide correlation with current Sections 102.5 of the *International Fuel Gas Code* and *International Mechanical Code* and Section 102.1.4 of the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*.

The added text clarifies what special provisions of the code are intended, i.e., those applicable to a new occupancy.

A similar correlating proposal has been submitted to the *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*.

102.8: The purpose of this proposed change is to provide correlation with current Section 102.8 of the *International Fuel Gas Code*, and Section 102.4 of the *International Residential Code* and recognizes the extremely unlikely but possible occurrence of the code requiring or allowing something less restrictive or stringent than the product’s listing or manufacturer’s instructions. This correlation will provide an added level of safety by recognizing and deferring to the expertise of the manufacturer and the independent testing laboratory process and fill a gap that currently exists in the IPC. The intent is for the highest level of safety to prevail.

A similar correlating proposal has been submitted to the *International Building Code*, *International Existing Building Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, *International Energy Conservation Code*, *International Property Maintenance Code* and *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code*.

102.10: The purpose of this proposed change is to add a needed administrative provision not currently in the IPC, the source text for which is Section 102.2 of the *International Building Code*, *International Residential Code* and *International Existing Building Code* and Section 102.3 of the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*.

This proposed provision would assist the code official in dealing with situations where other laws enacted by the jurisdiction or the state or federal government may be applicable to a condition that is also governed by a requirement in the code. In such circumstances, the requirements of the code would be in addition to that other law that is still in effect, although the code official may not be responsible for its enforcement.

A similar correlating proposal has also been submitted to the *International Fire Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, *International Fuel Gas Code*, *International Energy Conservation Code*, *International Property Maintenance Code* and *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code*.

102.11: The purpose of this proposed change is to provide a needed administrative provision not currently in the IPC, the source text for which is Section 102.3 of the *International Building Code*, *International Residential Code* and *International Existing Building Code* and Section 102.5 of the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*.

This new provision would provide a code application tool for the code official by making it clear that, in a situation where the code makes reference to a chapter or section number or to another code provision without specifically identifying its location in the code, then that referenced section, chapter or provision is in this code and not in a referenced code or standard.

A similar correlating proposal has also been submitted to the *International Fire Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *International Plumbing Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, *International Fuel Gas Code*, *International Energy Conservation Code*, *International Property Maintenance Code* and *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code*.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 13 and such codes and standards shall be considered as part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where the differences occur between provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall be the minimum requirements.

~~**Exception:** Where enforcement of a code provision would violate the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer’s installation instructions shall apply.~~

Committee Reason: The proposed revisions will coordinate the ICC codes and help bring consistency to the administrative chapters of all of the ICC codes. The modification deletes the exception to Section 102.8 to be consistent with the action taken on the proposal by other ICC Hearing Committees.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P1-06/07

AM

Code Change No: **P4-06/07**

Original Proposal

Sections: 103.2, 103.3, 103.4

Proponent: Rebecca Baker, Jefferson County, CO, Chair, ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin)

Revise as follows:

SECTION 103 DEPARTMENT OF PLUMBING INSPECTION

103.2 Appointment. The code official shall be appointed by the chief appointing authority of the jurisdiction, ~~and the code official shall not be removed from office except for cause and after full opportunity to be heard on specific and relevant charges by and before the appointing authority.~~

103.3 Deputies. In accordance with the prescribed procedures of this jurisdiction and with the concurrence of the appointing authority, the code official shall have the authority to appoint a deputy code official, other related technical officers, inspectors and other employees. Such employees shall have powers as delegated by the code official.

103.4 Liability. The code official, ~~member of the board of appeals officer~~ or employee charged with the enforcement of this code, while acting for the jurisdiction in good faith and without malice in the discharge of the duties required by this code or other pertinent law or ordinance, shall not thereby be rendered liable personally, and is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage accruing to persons or property as a result of any act or by reason of an act or omission required or permitted in the discharge of official duties.

Any suit instituted against any officer or employee because of an act performed by that officer or employee in the lawful discharge of duties and under the provisions of this code shall be defended by the legal representative of the jurisdiction until the final termination of the proceedings. The code official or any subordinate shall not be liable for costs in any action, suit or proceeding that is instituted in pursuance of the provisions of this code, ~~and any officer of the department of plumbing inspection, acting in good faith and without malice, shall be free from liability for acts performed under any of its provisions or by reason of any act or omission in the performance of official duties in connection therewith.~~

Reason: Consistency and coordination among the I-Codes is one of the cornerstones of the ICC Code Development Process. This holds true for not only the technical code provisions but also for the administrative code provisions as contained in Chapter 1 of all the I-Codes.

In response to concerns raised by the ICC membership since publication of the first editions of the I-Codes, the ICC Board established the Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin) to review Chapter 1 administrative provisions in each code in the International Codes family and improve the correlation among the I-Codes through the code development process. In order to ensure that this correlation process will continue in an orderly fashion, it is also anticipated that future code development and maintenance of the administrative provisions of the I-Codes family will be overseen by a single, multi-discipline code development committee.

The AHC-Admin is submitting a series of code change proposals designed to provide consistent and correlated administrative provisions among the I-Codes using existing I-Code texts, as noted. The intent of this correlation effort is not to have absolutely identical text in each of the I-Codes but, rather, text that has the same intent in accomplishing the administrative tasks among the I-Codes. While some proposed text may be "new" because it was judged by the AHC to be necessary to this particular code, it is not new to the I-Code family, since it already exists in one or more of the International Codes. Unless otherwise noted, there are no technical changes being proposed to these sections. A comparative matrix of current I-Codes Chapter 1 text may be found on the ICC website at iccsafe.org/cs/cc/admin/.

This proposal focuses on the enforcing agency of the IPC. A section-by-section discussion follows:

103.2: The purpose of this change is to correlate with current Section 103.2 of the *International Building Code*, *International Residential Code*, *International Existing Building Code*, and Section 301.2 of the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*.

The AHC felt that text relating to the removal of the code official should be deleted because it is a local personnel procedural matter that is outside the scope of the code. Removal from office is not usually associated with an administrative code Chapter, but is more frequently found in state statute, a union contract or civil service law.

A similar correlating proposal has also been submitted to the *International Fire Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, *International Property Maintenance Code*, *International Zoning Code*, *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code*, *International Fuel Gas Code*.

103.3: The purpose of this proposed change is to provide correlation with Section 103.3 of the *International Building Code*, *International Residential Code* and *International Existing Building Code*, and Section 301.3 of the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*.

The new text would provide the code official with an important administrative tool in assigning personnel to assist with the administration and enforcement of the code within the department.

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

A similar correlating proposal has also been submitted to the *International Fire Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, *International Property Maintenance Code*, *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code*, *International Fuel Gas Code*.

103.4: The purpose of this change is to provide correlation with Section 104.8 of the *International Building Code*, *International Residential Code*, *International Existing Building Code*, the text of which provides a more logical presentation of the provision. It will also afford important protection to members of the appeals board who typically serve voluntarily and might not personally have the liability protection afforded by the revised text.

A similar correlating proposal has been submitted to the *International Fire Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, *International Property Maintenance Code*, *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code* and *International Fuel Gas Code*.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee felt that it is inappropriate for the IPC to limit the personal liability of members of a board of appeals.

Assembly Action:

None

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because a public comment was submitted.

Public Comment:

Rebecca Baker, Chair, ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes, requests Approval as Submitted.

Commenter's Reason: The ICC Ad-Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin) was tasked with reviewing Chapter 1 administrative provisions in each of the I-Codes and attempting to correlate applicable provisions through the code development process.

This change was proposed by the AHC-Admin to correlate the IPC with Sections 103.2, 103.3 and 104.8 of the IBC, IRC and IEBC. Specifically, the language in 103.2 was struck because the committee felt that removal of the code official is an administrative personnel matter and, therefore, does not belong in the code. Section 103.3 spells out that employees shall have powers as delegated by the code official, thus enhancing the code official's ability to efficiently manage the department.

Importantly, the changes to Section 103.4 would include the board of appeals members along with the code official and department employees that are protected from personal liability in the discharge of their duties for those actions performed in accordance with the code in a reasonable and lawful manner. In most jurisdictions, the board of appeals members are citizen volunteers and should be protected from liability exposure. Without such protection, it would be difficult to attract volunteers to serve on the board of appeals.

The committee's stated reason for disapproval was that extending liability protection to board of appeals members was inappropriate. The AHC-Admin disagrees and requests that the committee action be overturned and that P4-06/07 be approved as submitted so that this important and reasonable protection will be provided for volunteer members of the board of appeals and the IPC will be correlated with Sections 103.2, 103.3 and 104.8 of the IBC, IRC and IEBC.

Final Hearing Results

P4-06/07

AS

Code Change No: **P5-06/07**

Original Proposal

Sections: 104.1, 104.2, 104.3, 104.8

Proponent: Rebecca Baker, Jefferson County, CO, Chair, ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin)

1. Revise as follows:

SECTION 104 DUTIES AND POWERS OF THE CODE OFFICIAL

104.1 General. ~~The code official shall enforce all of the provisions of this code and shall act on any question relative to the installation, alteration, repair, maintenance or operation of all plumbing systems, devices and equipment except as otherwise specifically provided for by statutory requirements or as provided for in Sections 104.2 through 104.8~~ is hereby authorized and directed to enforce the provisions of this code. The code official shall have the authority to render interpretations of this code and to adopt policies and procedures in order to clarify the application of its provisions. Such interpretations, policies, and procedures shall be in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code. Such policies and procedures shall not have the effect of waiving requirements specifically provided for in this code.

2. Delete without substitution:

~~**104.2 Rule-making authority.** The code official shall have authority as necessary in the interest of public health, safety and general welfare to adopt and promulgate rules and regulations to interpret and implement the provisions of this code to secure the intent thereof and to designate requirements applicable because of local climatic or other conditions. Such rules shall not have the effect of waiving structural or fire performance requirements specifically provided for in this code, or of violating accepted engineering practice involving public safety.~~

3. Revise as follows:

104.3 Applications and permits. The code official shall receive applications, review construction documents and issue permits for the installation and alteration of plumbing systems, inspect the premises for which such permits have been issued, and enforce compliance with the provisions of this code.

104.8 Department records. The code official shall keep official records of applications received, permits and certificates issued, fees collected, reports of inspections, and notices and orders issued. Such records shall be retained in the official records ~~as long as the building or structure to which such records relate remains in existence unless otherwise provided for by other regulations.~~ for the period required for the retention of public records.

Reason: Consistency and coordination among the I-Codes is one of the cornerstones of the ICC Code Development Process. This holds true for not only the technical code provisions but also for the administrative code provisions as contained in Chapter 1 of all the I-Codes.

In response to concerns raised by the ICC membership since publication of the first editions of the I-Codes, the ICC Board established the Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin) to review Chapter 1 administrative provisions in each code in the International Codes family and improve the correlation among the I-Codes through the code development process. In order to ensure that this correlation process will continue in an orderly fashion, it is also anticipated that future code development and maintenance of the administrative provisions of the I-Codes family will be overseen by a single, multi-discipline code development committee.

The AHC-Admin is submitting a series of code change proposals designed to provide consistent and correlated administrative provisions among the I-Codes using existing I-Code texts, as noted. The intent of this correlation effort is not to have absolutely identical text in each of the I-Codes but, rather, text that has the same intent in accomplishing the administrative tasks among the I-Codes. While some proposed text may be "new" because it was judged by the AHC to be necessary to this particular code, it is not new to the I-Code family, since it already exists in one or more of the International Codes. Unless otherwise noted, there are no technical changes being proposed to these sections. A comparative matrix of current I-Codes Chapter 1 text may be found on the ICC website at iccsafe.org/cs/cc/admin/.

This proposal focuses on duties and powers of the code official. A section-by-section discussion follows:

104.1: The purpose of this proposed change is to provide correlation with current Section 104.1 of the *International Building Code*, *International Residential Code*, *International Existing Building Code*, and Section 302.1 of the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions* the texts of which the AHC-Admin felt provide a more comprehensive and orderly approach than the current text of this section. A similar correlating proposal has been submitted to the *International Fire Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, *International Property Maintenance Code*, *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code* and *International Fuel Gas Code*.

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

104.2: This section is proposed for deletion because the AHC judged that the subject is better addressed in the proposed language for Section 104.1. Also, no comparable provision exists in the *International Building Code*, *International Residential Code*, *International Fire Code*, *International Existing Building Code*, *International Energy Conservation Code*, or *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code*.

A similar correlating proposal has been submitted to the *International Mechanical Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, *International Property Maintenance Code* and *International Fuel Gas Code*.

104.3: The purpose of this proposed change is to provide correlation with current Section 104.2 of the *International Building Code*, *International Residential Code* and *International Fire Code* and Section 302.2 of the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*. Review of construction documents is an integral power and duty of the code official and warrants inclusion here.

A similar correlating proposal has been submitted to the *International Mechanical Code*, *International Plumbing Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, and *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code*.

104.8: The purpose of this change is to provide correlation with current Section 104.7 of the *International Building Code*, *International Residential Code* and *International Existing Building Code*.

Records retention in the public domain is often established by state laws with which the revision here should also provide correlation.

A similar correlating proposal has also been submitted to the *International Fire Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *International Fuel Gas Code*, *International Property Maintenance Code* and *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revisions will help provide consistent and correlated administrative provisions in the ICC codes. The administrative provisions of the codes should have the same intent in accomplishing the administrative tasks.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P5-06/07

AS

Code Change No: P6-06/07

Original Proposal

Sections: 105.1, 105.2.1 (New), 105.5 (New), 105.5

Proponent: Rebecca Baker, Jefferson County, CO, Chair, ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin)

1. Revise as follows:

**SECTION 105
APPROVAL**

105.1 Modifications. Whenever there are practical difficulties involved in carrying out the provisions of this code, the code official shall have the authority to grant modifications for individual cases, upon application of the owner or owner's representative provided the code official shall first find that special individual reason makes the strict letter of this code impractical and the modification is in conformity with the intent and purpose of this code and that such modification does not lessen health, life and fire safety requirements. The details of action granting modifications shall be recorded and entered in the files of the plumbing inspection department.

2. Add new text as follows:

105.2.1 Research reports. Supporting data, where necessary to assist in the approval of materials or assemblies not specifically provided for in this code, shall consist of valid research reports from approved sources.

105.5 Approved materials and equipment. Materials, equipment and devices approved by the code official shall be constructed and installed in accordance with such approval.

3. Revise as follows:

105.5.1 405.5 Material and equipment reuse. Materials, equipment and devices shall not be reused unless such elements have been reconditioned, tested, placed in good and proper working condition and approved.

Reason: Consistency and coordination among the I-Codes is one of the cornerstones of the ICC Code Development Process. This holds true for not only the technical code provisions but also for the administrative code provisions as contained in Chapter 1 of all the I-Codes.

In response to concerns raised by the ICC membership since publication of the first editions of the I-Codes, the ICC Board established the Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin) to review Chapter 1 administrative provisions in each code in the International Codes family and improve the correlation among the I-Codes through the code development process. In order to ensure that this correlation process will continue in an orderly fashion, it is also anticipated that future code development and maintenance of the administrative provisions of the I-Codes family will be overseen by a single, multi-discipline code development committee.

The AHC-Admin is submitting a series of code change proposals designed to provide consistent and correlated administrative provisions among the I-Codes using existing I-Code texts, as noted. The intent of this correlation effort is not to have absolutely identical text in each of the I-Codes but, rather, text that has the same intent in accomplishing the administrative tasks among the I-Codes. While some proposed text may be "new" because it was judged by the AHC to be necessary to this particular code, it is not new to the I-Code family, since it already exists in one or more of the International Codes. Unless otherwise noted, there are no technical changes being proposed to these sections. A comparative matrix of current I-Codes Chapter 1 text may be found on the ICC website at iccsafe.org/cs/cc/admin/.

This proposal focuses on the approval process in the IPC. A section-by-section discussion follows:

105.1: The purpose of this change is to provide correlation with current Section 104.10 of the *International Building Code*, *International Residential Code* and *International Existing Building Code* and Section 601.2 of the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*. It will also add an important element to the requirements in the form of a clear statement of what the basis is for the code official to consider a modification.

A similar correlating proposal has also been submitted to the *International Residential Code*, *International Fire Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, *International Fuel Gas Code*, *International Energy Conservation Code* and *International Property Maintenance Code*.

105.2.1: The purpose of this proposed change is to provide a needed administrative provision not currently in the IPC, the source text for which is Section 104.11.1 of the *International Building Code*.

The section would provide a means for the code official to judge the suitability or equivalency of an alternative method being proposed. Reports providing evidence of this equivalency must be supplied by a source that the code official considers reliable and accurate.

A similar correlating proposal has also been submitted to the *International Existing Building Code*, *International Residential Code*, *International Fire Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, *International Energy Conservation Code*, *International Property Maintenance Code*, *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code* and *International Fuel Gas Code*.

105.5: The purpose of this proposed change is to provide a needed administrative provision not currently in the IPC, the source text for which is Section 104.9 of the *International Building Code*, *International Residential Code*, and *International Existing Building Code* and Section 104.7 of the *International Fire Code*.

This new provision would make it clear that once equipment and materials are approved by the code official, their installation must be conducted in full accord with that approval.

A similar correlating proposal has also been submitted to the *International Mechanical Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, *International Fuel Gas Code*, *International Energy Conservation Code*, *International Property Maintenance Code*, and *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code*.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed new Section 105.2.1 introduces the ability for the code official to ask for and accept research reports when evaluating alternative methods and materials. The revised section 105.1 makes it clear who it is (the property owner or owner-s representative) that must apply for a modification.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P6-06/07

AS

Code Change No: **P7-06/07**

Original Proposal

Section: 105.2

Proponent: Michael W. Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association (PPFA)

Revise as follows:

105.2 Alternative materials, methods and equipment. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. An alternative material or method of construction shall be approved where the code official finds that the proposed ~~design is satisfactory and~~ alternative materials, methods or equipment complies with the intent of the provisions of this code, ~~and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, and is~~ at least the equivalent of that prescribed in this code ~~in quality, strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability and safety.~~

Reason: The existing language is imprecise and unenforceable. There is no method suggested or required to define the imprecise criteria that are listed.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed text more precisely states the intent. The criteria listed in the stricken text are subjective in nature and the code offers no guidance in determining equivalence to such criteria.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P7-06/07

AS

Code Change No: **P9-06/07**

Original Proposal

Sections: 107.1 through 107.2.3 (New), 107.1.1, 107.5.1 (New), 107.7 (New)

Proponent: Rebecca Baker, Jefferson County, CO, Chair, ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin)

1. Add new text as follows:

**SECTION 107
INSPECTIONS AND TESTING**

107.1 General. The code official is authorized to conduct such inspections as are deemed necessary to determine compliance with the provisions of this code. Construction or work for which a permit is required shall be subject to inspection by the code official, and such construction or work shall remain accessible and exposed for inspection purposes until approved. Approval as a result of an inspection shall not be construed to be an approval of a violation

of the provisions of this code or of other ordinances of the jurisdiction. Inspections presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or of other ordinances of the jurisdiction shall not be valid. It shall be the duty of the permit applicant to cause the work to remain accessible and exposed for inspection purposes. Neither the code official nor the jurisdiction shall be liable for expense entailed in the removal or replacement of any material required to allow inspection.

2. Revise as follows:

107.2 407.4 Required inspections and testing. The code official, upon notification from the permit holder or the permit holder's agent, shall make the following inspections and such other inspections as necessary, and shall either release that portion of the construction or shall notify the permit holder or an agent of any violations that must be corrected. The holder of the permit shall be responsible for the scheduling of such inspections.

1. Underground inspection shall be made after trenches or ditches are excavated and bedded, piping installed, and before any backfill is put in place.
2. Rough-in inspection shall be made after the roof, framing, fireblocking, firestopping, draftstopping and bracing is in place and all sanitary, storm and water distribution piping is roughed-in, and prior to the installation of wall or ceiling membranes.
3. Final inspection shall be made after the building is complete, all plumbing fixtures are in place and properly connected, and the structure is ready for occupancy.

3. Add new text as follows:

107.2.1 Other inspections. In addition to the inspections specified above, the code official is authorized to make or require other inspections of any construction work to ascertain compliance with the provisions of this code and other laws that are enforced.

107.2.2 Inspection requests. It shall be the duty of the holder of the permit or their duly authorized agent to notify the code official when work is ready for inspection. It shall be the duty of the permit holder to provide access to and means for inspections of such work that are required by this code.

107.2.3 Approval required. Work shall not be done beyond the point indicated in each successive inspection without first obtaining the approval of the code official. The code official, upon notification, shall make the requested inspections and shall either indicate the portion of the construction that is satisfactory as completed, or notify the permit holder or his or her agent wherein the same fails to comply with this code. Any portions that do not comply shall be corrected and such portion shall not be covered or concealed until authorized by the code official.

4. Revise as follows:

107.2.4 407.4.4 Approved agencies. The code official is authorized to accept reports of approved inspection agencies, provided such agencies satisfy the requirements as to qualifications and reliability. ~~Test reports submitted to the code official for consideration shall be developed by approved agencies that have satisfied the requirements as to qualifications and reliability.~~

107.2.5 107.1.2 Evaluation and follow-up inspection services. Prior to the approval of a closed, prefabricated plumbing system and the issuance of a plumbing permit, the code official shall require the submittal of an evaluation report on each prefabricated plumbing system indicating the complete details of the plumbing system, including a description of the system and its components, the basis upon which the plumbing system is being evaluated, test results and similar information, and other data as necessary for the code official to determine conformance to this code.

107.2.5.1 407.1.2.4 Evaluation service. The code official shall designate the evaluation service of an approved agency as the evaluation agency, and review such agency's evaluation report for adequacy and conformance to this code.

107.2.5.2 407.1.2.2 Follow-up inspection. Except where ready access is provided to all plumbing systems, service equipment and accessories for complete inspection at the site without disassembly or dismantling, the code official shall conduct the frequency of in-plant inspections necessary to ensure conformance to the approved evaluation report or shall designate an independent, approved inspection agency to conduct such inspections. The inspection agency shall furnish the code official with the follow-up inspection manual and a report of inspections upon request, and the plumbing system shall have an identifying label permanently affixed to the system indicating that factory inspections have been performed.

107.2.5.3 ~~107.1.2.3~~ Test and inspection records. All required test and inspection records shall be available to the code official at all times during the fabrication of the plumbing system and the erection of the building, or such records as the code official designates shall be filed.

107.3 ~~107.2~~ Special inspections. Special inspections of alternative engineered design plumbing systems shall be conducted in accordance with Sections 107.2.1 and 107.2.2.

107.3.1 ~~107.2.4~~ Periodic inspection. The registered design professional or designated inspector shall periodically inspect and observe the alternative engineered design to determine that the installation is in accordance with the approved construction documents. All discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the plumbing contractor for correction. Records shall be kept of all inspections.

107.3.2 ~~107.2.2~~ Written report. The registered design professional shall submit a final report in writing to the code official upon completion of the installation, certifying that the alternative engineered design conforms to the approved construction documents. A notice of approval for the plumbing system shall not be issued until a written certification has been submitted.

107.4 ~~107.3~~ Testing. Plumbing work and systems shall be tested as required in Section 312 and in accordance with Sections 107.3.1 through 107.3.3. Tests shall be made by the permit holder and observed by the code official.

107.4.1 ~~107.3.4~~ New, altered, extended or repaired systems. New plumbing systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended or repaired shall be tested as prescribed herein to disclose leaks and defects, except that testing is not required in the following cases:

1. In any case that does not include addition to, replacement, alteration or relocation of any water supply, drainage or vent piping.
2. In any case where plumbing equipment is set up temporarily for exhibition purposes.

107.4.2 ~~107.3.2~~ Equipment, material and labor for tests. All equipment, material and labor required for testing a plumbing system or part thereof shall be furnished by the permit holder.

107.4.3 ~~107.3.3~~ Reinspection and testing. Where any work or installation does not pass any initial test or inspection, the necessary corrections shall be made to comply with this code. The work or installation shall then be resubmitted to the code official for inspection and testing.

107.5 ~~107.4~~ Approval. After the prescribed tests and inspections indicate that the work complies in all respects with this code, a notice of approval shall be issued by the code official.

5. Add new text as follows:

107.5.1 Revocation. The code official is authorized to, in writing, suspend or revoke a notice of approval issued under the provisions of this code wherever the notice is issued in error, or on the basis of incorrect information supplied, or where it is determined that the building or structure, premise, or portion thereof is in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any of the provisions of this code.

6. Revise as follows:

107.6 ~~107.5~~ Temporary connection. The code official shall have the authority to authorize the temporary connection of the building or system to the utility source for the purpose of testing plumbing systems or for use under a temporary certificate of occupancy.

7. Add new text as follows:

107.7 Connection of service utilities. A person shall not make connections from a utility, source of energy, fuel, power, water system or sewer system to any building or system that is regulated by this code for which a permit is required, until released by the code official.

Reason: Consistency and coordination among the I-Codes is one of the cornerstones of the ICC Code Development Process. This holds true for not only the technical code provisions but also for the administrative code provisions as contained in Chapter 1 of all the I-Codes.

In response to concerns raised by the ICC membership since publication of the first editions of the I-Codes, the ICC Board established the Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin) to review Chapter 1 administrative provisions in each code in the International Codes family and improve the correlation among the I-Codes through the code development process. In order to ensure that this correlation process will continue in an orderly fashion, it is also anticipated that future code development and maintenance of the administrative provisions of the I-Codes family will be overseen by a single, multi-discipline code development committee.

The AHC-Admin is submitting a series of code change proposals designed to provide consistent and correlated administrative provisions among the I-Codes using existing I-Code texts, as noted. The intent of this correlation effort is not to have absolutely identical text in each of the I-Codes but, rather, text that has the same intent in accomplishing the administrative tasks among the I-Codes. While some proposed text may be “new” because it was judged by the AHC to be necessary to this particular code, it is not new to the I-Code family, since it already exists in one or more of the International Codes. Unless otherwise noted, there are no technical changes being proposed to these sections. A comparative matrix of current I-Codes Chapter 1 text may be found on the ICC website at iccsafe.org/cs/cc/admin/.

This proposal focuses on the inspection and testing requirements of the IPC. A section-by-section discussion follows:

107.1: The purpose of this proposed change is to provide a needed administrative provision not currently in the IPC, the source texts for which is Section 109.1 of the *International Building Code* and *International Existing Building Code*, Section 106.2 of the *International Fire Code*, Section 107.1.1 of the *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code* and Section 702.2 of the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*.

The inspection function is one of the more important aspects of department operations. This section authorizes the code official to inspect the work for which a permit has been issued and requires that the work to be inspected remain accessible to the code official until inspected and approved. As with the issuance of permits, approval as a result of an inspection is not a license to violate the code and an approval in violation of the code does not relieve the applicant from complying with the code and is not valid.

A similar correlation change has been submitted to the *International Building Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, *International Energy Conservation Code*, and *International Fuel Gas Code*.

107.2.1: The purpose of this proposed change is to provide a needed administrative provision not currently in the IPC, the source text for which is Section 109.3.8 of the *International Building Code*, Section 109.3.7 of the *International Existing Building Code*, and Section 702.1.5 of the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*.

Any item regulated by the code is subject to inspection by the code official to determine compliance with the applicable code provision, and no list can include all items in a given building. This section would give the code official the authority to inspect any regulated items.

A similar correlating proposal has also been submitted to the *International Fire Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, and *International Fuel Gas Code*.

107.2.2: The purpose of this proposed change is to provide a needed administrative provision not currently in the IPC, the source text for which is Section 109.5 of the *International Building Code* and *International Existing Building Code*, Section 109.3 of the *International Residential Code* and Section 706.2 of the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*.

This section would provide the code official with a useful administrative tool that would make it clear that it is the responsibility of the permit holder to arrange for the required inspections when completed work is ready, thus providing sufficient time for the code official to schedule an inspection visit. It also establishes the responsibility for keeping work open for inspection and providing all means needed to accomplish the inspection.

A similar correlating proposal has also been submitted to the *International Fire Code*, *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, and *International Fuel Gas Code*.

107.2.3: The purpose of this proposed change is to provide a needed administrative provision not currently in the IPC, the source text for which is Section 109.6 of the *International Building Code* and *International Existing Building Code*, Section 109.4 of the *International Residential Code* and Section 702.1.8 of the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*.

This section would provide the code official with a useful administrative tool that would establish that work cannot progress beyond the point of a required inspection without the code official’s approval and that any item not approved cannot be concealed until it has been corrected and approved by the code official.

A similar correlating proposal has also been submitted to the *International Fire Code*, *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, and *International Fuel Gas Code*.

107.2.4 107.4.4: The purpose of this change is to provide correlation with Section 109.4 of the *International Building Code* and *International Existing Building Code*, Section 106.2 of the *International Fire Code*, Section 109.2 of the *International Residential Code*, and Section 702.5 of the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*.

The revised text makes it clear that the determination as to whether to accept an agency report rests with the code official and that the reporting agency must be acceptable to the code official.

A similar correlating proposal has also been submitted to the *International Mechanical Code*, *International Fuel Gas Code* and *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*.

107.5.1: The purpose of this proposed change is to provide a needed administrative provision complementary to Section 107.5 but not currently in the IPC, the source text for which is Section 110.4 of the *International Building Code*, *International Existing Building Code* and *International Residential Code*.

This proposed section would give the code official the authority to revoke a notice of approval for the reasons indicated in the text. The code official may also suspend the notice until any code violations are corrected. Note that the phrase “certificate of completion” used in the source text has been changed to “notice of approval” to correlate with Section 107.5.

A similar correlating proposal has also been submitted to the *International Mechanical Code*, *International Fuel Gas Code* and *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*.

107.7: The purpose of this proposed change is to provide a needed administrative provision not currently in the IPC, the source text for which is Section 111.1 of the *International Building Code*, *International Existing Building Code* and *International Residential Code* and Section 801.1 of the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*.

This proposed section would provide the code official with a valuable administrative tool by establishing the authority of the code official to approve utility connections to a building for the protection of building occupants, including workers.

A similar correlating proposal has also been submitted to the *International Mechanical Code*, *International Fuel Gas Code* and *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

107.7 Connection of service utilities. A person shall not make connections from a utility, source of energy, fuel, power, water system or sewer system to any building or system that is regulated by this code for which a permit is required, until ~~released~~ authorized by the code official.

Committee Reason: The proposed new text provides clarification and added coverage regarding the inspection authority of the code official and obligations of the permit holder. The proposed revisions will coordinate the ICC codes and help bring consistency to the administrative chapters of all of the ICC codes. The modification substitutes the term *authorized* for the term *released* in new Section 107.7 because *released* is not typical code language and is ambiguous.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P9-06/07

AM

Code Change No: P11-06/07

Original Proposal

Sections: 110.1 – 110.4 (New)

Proponent: Rebecca Baker, Jefferson County, CO, Chair, ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin)

Add new text as follows:

SECTION 110
TEMPORARY EQUIPMENT, SYSTEMS AND USES

110.1 General. The code official is authorized to issue a permit for temporary equipment, systems and uses. Such permits shall be limited as to time of service, but shall not be permitted for more than 180 days. The code official is authorized to grant extensions for demonstrated cause.

110.2 Conformance. Temporary equipment, systems and uses shall conform to the structural strength, fire safety, means of egress, accessibility, light, ventilation and sanitary requirements of this code as necessary to ensure the public health, safety and general welfare.

110.3 Temporary utilities. The code official is authorized to give permission to temporarily supply utilities before an installation has been fully completed and the final certificate of completion has been issued. The part covered by the temporary certificate shall comply with the requirements specified for temporary lighting, heat or power in the code.

110.4 Termination of approval. The code official is authorized to terminate such permit for temporary equipment, systems or uses and to order the temporary equipment, systems or uses to be discontinued.

Reason: Consistency and coordination among the I-Codes is one of the cornerstones of the ICC Code Development Process. This holds true for not only the technical code provisions but also for the administrative code provisions as contained in Chapter 1 of all the I-Codes.

In response to concerns raised by the ICC membership since publication of the first editions of the I-Codes, the ICC Board established the Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin) to review Chapter 1 administrative provisions in each code in the International Codes family and improve the correlation among the I-Codes through the code development process. In order to ensure that this correlation process will continue in an orderly fashion, it is also anticipated that future code development and maintenance of the administrative provisions of the I-Codes family will be overseen by a single, multi-discipline code development committee.

The AHC-Admin is submitting a series of code change proposals designed to provide consistent and correlated administrative provisions among the I-Codes using existing I-Code texts, as noted. The intent of this correlation effort is not to have absolutely identical text in each of the I-Codes but, rather, text that has the same intent in accomplishing the administrative tasks among the I-Codes. While some proposed text may be "new" because it was judged by the AHC to be necessary to this particular code, it is not new to the I-Code family, since it already exists in one or more of the International Codes. Unless otherwise noted, there are no technical changes being proposed to these sections. A comparative matrix of current I-Codes Chapter 1 text may be found on the ICC website at iccsafe.org/cs/cc/admin/.

This proposal focuses on proposed temporary equipment, systems and uses provisions in the IPC. The purpose of this proposed change is to provide needed administrative provisions not currently in the IPC, the source text for which is Section 107 of the *International Building Code*, *International Existing Building Code* and *International Residential Code* with the text having been modified for applicability to plumbing systems. A similar correlating proposal has also been submitted to the *International Mechanical Code*, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*, *International Fuel Gas Code* and *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code*. A section-by-section discussion follows:

110.1: In the course of construction or other activities, equipment, systems and uses that have a limited service life are often necessary. This section contains the administrative provisions that allow the code official to issue permits for such temporary equipment, systems and uses and for them to exist without full compliance with the code requirements for permanent installations.

110.2: This section prescribes those categories of the code that must be complied with, despite the fact that the structure, equipment or system will be removed or the use discontinued at some time in the future. These criteria are essential for measuring the safety of any structure, equipment, system or use, temporary or permanent. Therefore, the application of these criteria to a temporary structure cannot be waived.

110.3: Commonly, the utilities on many construction sites are installed and energized long before all aspects of the system are completed. This section would allow such temporary or pre-certification systems to continue provided that they comply with the applicable safety provisions of the code.

110.4: This section provides the code official with the necessary authority to terminate the permit for temporary equipment, systems and uses if conditions of the permit have been violated or if they pose an imminent hazard to the public. This text is important because it allows the code official to act quickly when time is of the essence in order to protect public health, safety and welfare.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Analysis: If this code change is approved, the final number of this new section will be correlated with all other approved code changes affecting Chapter 1 of this code.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The current code lacks the needed coverage for temporary systems such as temporary lighting and heat for jobsites.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P11-06/07

AS

Code Change No: P15-06/07

Original Proposal

Section: 301.6

Proponent: David M. Wenzlaff, Henrico County, Virginia, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association (VPMIA) and the Virginia Building Code Officials Association (VBCOA)

Revise as follows:

301.6 Prohibited locations. Plumbing systems shall not be located in an elevator shaft or in an elevator equipment room.

Exception: Floor drains, sumps and sump pumps shall be permitted at the base of the shaft provided that they are indirectly connected to the plumbing system and comply with Section 1003.4.

Reason: This is added text to guide the user to the proper section for the installation of drains in an elevator shaft.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The added reference serves to prevent the code user from overlooking the oil separator requirements in Chapter 10.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P15-06/07

AS

Code Change No: **P16-06/07**

Original Proposal

Section: 301.7

Proponent: Michael W. Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association (PPFA)

Delete and substitute as follows:

~~**301.7 Conflicts.** Where conflicts between this code and the conditions of the listing or the manufacturer's installation instructions occur, the provisions of this code apply.~~

~~**Exception:** Where a code provision is less restrictive than the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance or the manufacturer's installation instructions, the conditions of the listing and manufacturer's installation instructions shall apply.~~

301.7 Conflicts. Plumbing systems shall be installed in a manner conforming to this code, the applicable standards, and the manufacturer's installation instructions. In instances where these differ, the more stringent provisions shall apply.

Reason: This is better and more concise code language. The conditions of listing do not and should not create code compliance criteria. This section can be rewritten without an exemption.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposed text could conflict with current Section 102.8 and does not add clarity. The term "plumbing systems" is too broad and could include too many different manufacturers' instructions.

Assembly Action:

None

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because public comments were submitted.

Public Comment 2:

Michael Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association (PPFA), requests Approval as Modified by this public comment.

Modify proposal as follows:

~~**301.7 Conflicts.** Plumbing systems shall be installed in a manner conforming to this code, the applicable standards, and the manufacturer's installation instructions. In instances where these differ~~ conflicts occur between this code and the manufacturer's installation instructions, the more restrictive stringent provisions shall apply.

Commenter's Reason: I am the proponent of this change and would like to correct my language to address the Committee's reasons that the originally proposed text could conflict with current Section 102.8 as the code, not the standards, actually set the minimum requirements. The term "plumbing systems" in the original change was also suggested to be too broad. This section could still be greatly simplified and rewritten without an exception, and the terms "plumbing systems" and "applicable standards" can be stricken, as in this AMPC. The conditions of listing do not and should not create code compliance criteria.

“102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 13 and such codes and standards shall be considered as part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where the differences occur between provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall be the minimum requirements.”

Final Hearing Results

P16-06/07

AMPC2

Code Change No: P18-06/07

Original Proposal

Table 308.5, Table 605.3, Table 605.4, Table 605.5, 605.19, Chapter 13; IRC P2904.5.1, P2904.15, P2904.16, Table P2904.4, Table P2904.5, Table P2904.6

Proponent: Michael W. Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association (PPFA)

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

1. Revise tables as follows:

**TABLE 308.5
HANGER SPACING**

PIPING MATERIAL	MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL SPACING (feet)	MAXIMUM VERTICAL SPACING (feet)
PB pipe or tubing	2.67 (32 inches)	4

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

**TABLE 605.3
WATER SERVICE PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Polybutylene (PB) plastic pipe and tubing	ASTM D 2662; ASTM D 2666; ASTM D 3309; CSA B137.8M

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

**TABLE 605.4
WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Polybutylene (PB) plastic pipe and tubing	ASTM D 3309; CSA B137.8M

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

**TABLE 605.5
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Polybutylene (PB) plastic	CSA B137.8

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

2. Delete without substitution:

605.19 Polybutylene plastic. Joints between polybutylene plastic pipe and tubing or fittings shall comply with Sections 605.19.1 through 605.19.3.

605.19.1 Flared joints. Flared pipe ends shall be made by a tool designed for that operation.

605.19.2 Heat fusion joints. Joints shall be of the socket fusion or butt fusion type. Joint surfaces shall be clean and free from moisture. All joint surfaces shall be heated to melt temperature and joined. The joint shall be undisturbed until cool. Joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2667, ASTM D 3309 or CAN3-B137.8M.

605.19.3 Mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Metallic lock rings employed with insert fittings as described in ASTM D 3309 or CAN3-B137.8M shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3. Delete the following referenced standards from Chapter 13:

ASTM

- D 2662—96a Specification for Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
- D 2666—96a Specification for Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Tubing
- D 3309—96a(2002) Specification for Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Hot and Cold Water Distribution Systems

CSA

- CAN3-B137.8M—99 Polybutylene (PB) Piping for Pressure Applications—with Revisions through July 1992

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

Revise as follows:

P2904.5.1 Under concrete slabs. Inaccessible water distribution piping under slabs shall be copper water tube minimum Type M, brass, ductile iron pressure pipe, cross-linked polyethylene/aluminum/cross-linked polyethylene (PEXAL- PEX) pressure pipe, polyethylene/aluminum/polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) pressure pipe, chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), polybutylene (PB), cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic pipe or tubing or polypropylene (PP) pipe or tubing, all to be installed with approved fittings or bends. The minimum pressure rating for plastic pipe or tubing installed under slabs shall be 100 pounds per square inch at 180°F (689 kPa at 82°C).

TABLE P2904.4
WATER SERVICE PIPE

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Polybutylene (PB) plastic pipe and tubing	ASTM D 2662; ASTM D 2666; ASTM D 3309; CSA B137.8M

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

TABLE P2904.5
WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPE

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Polybutylene (PB) plastic pipe and tubing	ASTM D 3309; CSA CAN3-B137.8

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

TABLE P2904.6
PIPE FITTINGS

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Polybutylene (PB) plastic pipe and tubing	CSA B137.8

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

P2904.15 Underground joints. Joints in polybutylene (PB) plastic pipe or tubing underground or under a concrete floor slab shall be installed using heat fusion, in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Joints in copper pipe or tube installed in a concrete floor slab or under a concrete floor slab on grade shall be installed using wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.

P2904.16 Above-ground joints. Joints within the building between copper pipe, polybutylene tubing or CPVC tubing, in any combination with compatible outside diameters, are permitted to be made with the use of approved push-in mechanical fittings of a pressure-lock design.

Reason: To remove Polybutylene pipe and fittings from the code. Polybutylene pipe and fittings ASTM standards are being withdrawn and there is no NSF listing for domestic production of these pipe materials.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Polybutylene standards are being withdrawn and NSF listed pipe and fittings are no longer produced in this country.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC PLUMBING

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Polybutylene standards are being withdrawn and NSF listed pipe and fittings are no longer produced in this country.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P18-06/07, Part I	AS
P18-06/07, Part II	AS

Code Change No: P24-06/07

Original Proposal

Table 403.1 (IBC Table [P] 2902.1)

Proponent: Jud Collins, JULYCO

Revise table as follows:

**TABLE 403.1
MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES^a
(See Section 403.2 and 403.3)**

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSET (URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2)		LAVATORIES		BATHTUBS/ SHOWERS	DRINKING FOUNTAIN ^a (SEE SECTION 410.1)	OTHER
				MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE			
(Portions of table not shown do not change)										

- a. The fixtures shown are based on one fixture being the minimum required for the number of persons indicated or any fraction of the number of persons indicated. The number of occupants shall be determined by the *International Building Code*.
- b. Toilet facilities for employees shall be separate from facilities for inmates or patients.
- c. A single-occupant toilet room with one water closet and one lavatory serving not more than two adjacent patient sleeping units shall be permitted where such room is provided with direct access from each patient room and with provisions for privacy.
- d. The occupant load for seasonal outdoor seating and entertainment areas shall be included when determining the minimum number of facilities required.
- e. The minimum number of required drinking fountains shall comply with Table 403.1 and Chapter 11 of the *International Building Code*.

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

Reason: This proposed change is to clarify and correlate the IPC with the accessibility requirements of Chapter 11 in the IBC. Fifty percent of drinking fountains are required to be accessible. By accessibility standards, an accessible unit contains two bowls, one high and one low. Therefore, to comply with both the IPC and the IBC requirements for drinking fountains, an occupancy that is required to provide a minimum of one drinking fountain will be required to have a unit that has two bowls, one high and one low.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The reference to the IBC is necessary to prevent the code user from overlooking the accessible drinking fountain requirements in the IBC.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P24-06/07

AS

Code Change No: P25-06/07

Original Proposal

Table 403.1 (IBC Table [P] 2902.1)

Proponent: James Anjam, Arlington County, Virginia, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association (VPMIA) and the Virginia Building Code Officials Association (VBCOA)

Revise table as follows:

**TABLE 403.1
MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES^a
(See Sections 403.2 and 403.3)**

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSET (URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2)		LAVATORIES		BATHTUBS/ SHOWERS	DRINKING FOUNTAIN (SEE SECTION 410.1)	OTHER
				MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE			
1	Assembly (see Sections 403.2, 403.4 and 403.4.1)	A-4	Coliseums, arenas, skating rinks, pools and tennis courts for indoor sporting events and activities	1 per 75 for the first 1,500 and 1 per 120 for the remainder exceeding 1,500	1 per 40 for the first 1,500 1520 and 1 per 60 for the remainder exceeding 1,500 1520	1 per 200	1 per 150	—	1 per 1,000	1 service sink
		A-5	Stadiums, amusement parks, bleachers and grandstands for outdoor sporting events and activities	1 per 75 for the first 1,500 and 1 per 120 for the remainder exceeding 1,500	1 per 40 for the first 1,500 1520 and 1 per 60 for the remainder exceeding 1,500 1520	1 per 200	1 per 150	—	1 per 1,000	1 service sink

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

Reason: In the case of A-4 and A-5 occupancies for female WC's the first calculation step results in a fraction (1500 ÷ 40 = 37.5) which creates confusion on whether to round the number before adding to the next calculation step.

Where fixtures are prescribed by more than one ratio, two calculations are performed, each of which could yield a fractional number. The question then arises of whether to add the fractions together and then round up the sum, or to first round up both fractions and then sum them. Depending on the fractions, this will often change the future count by one. For example, An A-4 occupancy with 2,000 females 1500 ÷ 40 = 37.5 water closets and 500 ÷ 60 = 8.33. This will result in either 46 or 47 water closets depending on how you round up the fractions. To solve this issue, the 1500 boundary is simply adjusted so that the first ratio will yield an even number (38). All of the other first ratios in Table 403.1 already yield even numbers.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed adjustment will cause the application of the first ratio of 1 per 40 to result in an even number, thus eliminating the confusion on how to roundup fractions when application of the first and second ratios both yield fractions.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P25-06/07

AS

Code Change No: P28-06/07

Original Proposal

Sections: 403.1.1 (IBC [P] 2902.1.1)

Proponent: James Anjam, Arlington County, Virginia, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association (VPMIA) and the Virginia Building Code Officials Association (VBCOA)

Revise as follows:

403.1.1 Unisex toilet and bath fixtures. Fixtures located within unisex toilet and bathing rooms required by Section 1109.2.1 of the *International Building Code* complying with Section 404 are permitted to be included in determining the minimum required number of fixtures for deducted from the number of required fixtures for either the male or female occupants in assembly and mercantile occupancies.

Reason: Currently you can calculate the fixture requirement by using various methods; this can result in different fixture requirements. This proposed change provides a uniform method of calculation for the plumbing fixtures and realigns the sections involving this calculation.

For example, an occupancy requires 5 female water closets and 5 male water closets for a total of 10 water closets. The water closet installed in the unisex toilet room required by the IBC can be deducted from the total for either sex, resulting in 5 water closets for females and 4 water closets for males or vice-versa. The 9 water closets plus the one water closet in the unisex room results in the same total of 10 water closets. If a water closet is deducted from each sex, the total would be 9 water closets which is less than the original requirement of 10. The reference to Section 404 is an unnecessary step since 404 simply references the IBC.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

403.1.1 Unisex toilet and bath fixtures. Fixtures located within unisex toilet and bathing rooms required by Section 1109.2.1 of the *International Building Code* are permitted to be included in deducted from the number of required fixtures for either the male or female occupants in assembly and mercantile occupancies.

Committee Reason: The current code is silent on whether the unisex toilet fixtures can be deducted from the required number of fixtures for either sex or both sexes. By allowing the unisex fixtures to count toward the required number for only one of the sexes, the total number of fixtures required by Table 403.1 is preserved. The modification makes it clear that "deductions" are not lessening the required number of fixtures.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P28-06/07

AM

Code Change No: **P32-06/07**

Original Proposal

Sections: 403.3, 403.1.1 (New) [IBC [P] 2902.3, [P] 2902.1.1 (New)]

Proponent: James Anjam, Arlington County, Virginia, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association (VPMIA) and the Virginia Building Code Officials Association (VBCOA)

1. Delete without substitution:

~~**403.3 Number of occupants of each sex.** The required water closets, lavatories, and showers or bathtubs shall be distributed equally between the sexes based on the percentage of each sex anticipated in the occupant load. The occupant load shall be composed of 50 percent of each sex, unless statistical data approved by the code official indicate a different distribution of the sexes.~~

2. Add new text as follows:

403.1.1 Fixture calculations. To determine the occupant load of each sex, the total occupant load shall be divided in half. To determine the required number of fixtures, the fixture ratio or ratios for each fixture type shall be applied to the occupant load of each sex in accordance with Table 403.1. Fractional numbers resulting from applying the fixture ratios of Table 403.1 shall be rounded up to the next whole number. For calculations involving multiple occupancies, such fractional numbers for each occupancy shall first be summed and then rounded up to the next whole number.

Exception: The total occupant load shall not be required to be divided in half where approved statistical data indicates a distribution of the sexes of other than 50 percent of each sex.

Reason: Currently you can calculate the fixture requirement by using various methods; this can result in different fixture requirements. This proposed change provides a uniform method of calculation for the plumbing fixtures and realigns the sections involving this calculation. Currently, the code is silent on the rounding of fractions.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed text provides clarity in intent by stating a prescriptive method for calculating the fixture count. The current code is silent on the treatment of fractions and provides no guidance for calculations involving multiple occupancies and the resultant multiple fraction counts.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P32-06/07

AS

Code Change No: **P34-06/07**

Original Proposal

Sections: 403.5.1 (New) [IBC [P] 2902.5.1 (New)]

Proponent: Robert A. Brubaker, American Restroom Association

Add new text as follows:

403.5.1 Directional signage. Directional signage indicating the route to the nearest public facilities shall be clearly and conspicuously posted in accordance with Section 3107 of the IBC. Such signage shall be located in a major corridor or aisle, near the entrance to the facilities and at a height where a clear line of sight exists for customers and visitors.

Reason: To strengthen the intent of the existing code section 403, Minimum Plumbing Facilities, and in particular section 403.6, Public facilities, which currently reads as follows: Customers, patrons and visitors shall be provided with public toilet facilities in structures and tenant spaces intended for public utilization.

When toilet facilities are locked, or when the only toilet facilities are not located in customers areas, customers, patrons and visitors are sometimes told there are no restrooms or that the only toilet facilities are for the use of 'employees only.' Code mandated directional signs in the customer area will likely prevent such misstatements. If the signs were to be removed, Commercial Code Enforcement Officials would have a clearly visible violation rather than a complaint of not being allowed to use the public facility, a complaint which is more difficult for the Enforcement Officials to investigate and verify.

Bibliography: The American Restroom Association frequently receives requests from people who were not allowed to use toilet facilities in places of public assembly where the adopted IPC code clearly indicated that they should have been allowed to use these facilities. We also work with the media to make the public aware of the provisions of section 403 of the IPC.

The following is from a comprehensive review of the problem that appeared in an major American newspaper

...As it turns out, many U.S. merchants may be unwittingly in violation of plumbing codes when it comes to letting the public use their bathrooms. A growing number of states now include language in their codes spelling out requirements for customer restroom ...

Source: The Wall Street Journal 'Bathroom Backlash Arrives on Main Street ' July 26, 2005

<http://www.startupjournal.com/columnists/enterprise/20050726-bounds.html>

Additional Media

ROCHESTER N.H. ...The city's health and plumbing inspector, ... notified store employees and the supervisor that they were wrong in denying the woman access to the bathroom... the state inspector, agreed, listing a series of state codes dating back to the late 1970s in addition to the 2000 edition of the International Plumbing Code....

Source: 'Woman denied use of public restroom at Rochester thrift store.' Fosters Daily Democrat June 9, 2005

<http://www.fosters.com/apps/pbcs.dll/article?AID=/20050609/NEWS05/106090089/-1/CITIZEN>

Story in a national **sanitation** trade paper,

Haven't we all been there? You're walking around in a busy tourist community. You need to use a restroom. The only available facilities are inside the shops and restaurants. And they all have signs on the front door saying, "No Public Restroom," ...

Source: 'Going Downtown - A non-profit group sees a role for portable restrooms in solving the problem of inadequate sanitary facilities in public gathering places' October 2002 issue of PUMPER Magazine. by Ted J. Rulseh Sr Editor

Voices of real people who contacted the American Restroom Association.

Note: the following anecdotes are provided to illustrate the poignant human element of the problem. They have taken place countrywide and are not limited to only those municipalities that have adopted the IPC.

As an IC patient myself, I was shopping at [deleted reference] about two years ago when I had sudden bladder spasm that left me gasping in pain. I asked the manager if I could use the restroom and she haughtily proclaimed "No." I said, "I have a medical condition and a medic alert card. Would that make a difference?" She said "No" and urged that I walk a block (impossible at the time) to another store to use their public restroom. Funny, I was buying more than \$200 worth of merchandise... and yet that wasn't worth anything in her eyes. So, I raised my voice slightly... said something about recently having surgery. She shook her head... and other customers came to my defense. About five agonizing minutes later, she grudgingly allowed an employee to escort me to their bathroom.

Source: Email: dated Jan 04, 2003 8:10 AM .

I had a very upsetting situation yesterday. I was in a [name deleted] store. It was a stand alone building, not in a mall. It was cold and rainy and I lost my car keys. My husband was on his way to get me when my 3 year old said he needed to go to the potty. The store refused to let us use their facility due to company policy. About 4 minutes later, my child urinated in his pants and on the floor. This was a large store and it is hard for me to believe that they are not legally suppose to have a public facility. This was in Raleigh NC. What is the legality of this situation?

Source: Email dated, Feb 16, 2003 5:46 AM

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

I had a situation yesterday where I needed to use the restroom badly & the manager of the store wouldn't let me use it. I have ulcerative colitis. So I had to go very bad. I defecated myself. That was the most embarrassing thing to happen to me. So I want to know what steps to take next. Please contact me a.s.a.p so I know what to do about this situation! Thank you.

Source: Email dated Aug 04, 2003 11:18 AM

I was x-mas shopping in a local (removed name) retail store with my 4 year old son recently. While shopping, he told me that he had a bellyache and needed to go (#2) to the bathroom. We walked up to the clerk at the counter and he waited patiently until she was finished assisting another customer. When he asked, she point blank said no to him and pointed to a fast food restaurant down the street. She claimed that it was the store's policy. [deleted text] I am furious to think that a store can be so cruel and uncaring to a child. It's difficult enough for adults to have to "hold it" in a crisis such as that let along a child who is only 4 years old.

Source: Email dated December 18, 2003 8:54 PM

I read some of the "real people voices" and found myself in the same position as some of those with young children. I too have a young child and was denied the use of their facilities because their safety door did not have a lock on it. I was unclear on what that had to do with the use of the bathroom ...

Source: Web feedback dated 07 Apr 04 01:08:25

I am pregnant and had a sudden emergency to use the bathroom. I was in a [deleted] in Lunenburg, Ma, I explained my situation and was told "no". I even went to the manager and he said that so and so would have a cow, so I couldn't. I put down my basket and left. Can they do this

Source: Web feedback dated 14 Apr 04 08:09:10

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will minimally increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

403.5.1 Directional signage. Directional signage indicating the route to the nearest public facilities shall be ~~clearly and conspicuously~~ posted in accordance with Section 3107 of the IBC. Such signage shall be located in a ~~major~~ corridor or aisle, ~~near~~ at the entrance to the facilities ~~and at a height where a clear line of sight exists~~ for customers and visitors.

Committee Reason: Having required directional signage will strengthen the intent of the code to provide facilities for customers, patrons and visitors. The signage will make it more difficult for owners and employees to tell someone for whom the facilities are required that such facilities do not exist. Absence of the code required signage will present an obvious code violation that the code official can act upon instead of having to act solely on a customer complaint. The modification removes some subjective terms.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P34-06/07

AM

Code Change No: P38-06/07

Original Proposal

Section: 412.2

Proponent: James Anjam, Arlington County, Virginia, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association (VPMIA) and the Virginia Building Code Officials Association (VBCOA)

Revise as follows:

412.2 Floor drains. Floor drains shall have removable strainers. The floor drain shall be constructed so that the drain is capable of being cleaned. Ready access shall be provided to the drain inlet.

Exception: The drain inlet of floor drains serving refrigerated display cases shall be provided with access.

Reason: Current text would actually permit a floor drain to mistakenly be installed beneath an appliance such as a water heater or furnace. This proposal prevents such installations from occurring unless it is serving refrigerated case drains. It is not reasonable to permit drains to be "out of sight" because they will surely be "out of mind" and the potential for sanitary problems is likely.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Analysis: See parallel proposal for Section P2719.1 of the IRC.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Floor drains need to be readily accessible for cleaning and drain rodding. This revision will prevent floor drains from being hidden under appliances, within wall cavities and similar inappropriate places. In mercantile occupancies, it is necessary to locate floor drains under display cases and such drains can be serviced by removal of a display case panel.

Assembly Action:

None

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because a public comment was submitted.

Public Comment:

Jud Collins, Mannford, Oklahoma, representing himself, requests Approval as Modified by this public comment.

412.2 Floor drains. Floor drains shall have removable strainers. The floor drain shall be constructed so that the drain is capable of being cleaned. ~~Ready Access shall be provided to the drain inlet.~~ Ready access shall be provided to floor drains.

Exception: ~~The drain inlet of~~ Floor drains serving refrigerated display cases shall be provided with access.

Commenter's Reason: Requiring ready access to a drain inlet is not necessary. Access is all that is required. By definition in the IPC, access can require the removal or movement of a panel, door, or similar obstruction. A water heater, the example used in the reason of the proposed change, does not fall within the term, "similar obstruction". It can be argued that the drain inlet for a floor drain is the pipe at the lowest point of the bowl of the floor drain. The IPC defines a drain as, "any pipe that carries wastewater or water-borne wastes in a building drainage system". Therefore the drain inlet is the inlet to the pipe at the bottom of the bowl of the floor drain. If the proposed change is successful, the required strainer on floor drains would violate the new provisions. The proposed modification makes it very clear that the floor drain itself is what is required to have ready access.

Final Hearing Results

P38-06/07

AMPC1

Code Change No: P39-06/07

Original Proposal

Section: 413.4

Proponent: Todd M. Stephens, REHS, South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control, representing Division of Food Protection

Revise as follows:

413.4 Water supply required. All food waste grinders shall be provided with a supply of cold water. The water supply shall be protected against backflow by an air gap or backflow preventer in accordance with Section 608.

Reason: This addition provides consistency with dishwashing machines, Section 409, and garbage can washers, Section 414.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: This new text will make the backflow prevention coverage for garbage disposals consistent with the coverage in Sections 409.2 and 414.1.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P39-06/07

AS

Code Change No: **P41-06/07**

Original Proposal

Sections: 417.2; IRC P2708.2

Proponent: John T.E. Walters, Prince William County, Virginia, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association (VPMIA) and the Virginia Building Code Officials Association (VBCOA)

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

417.2 Water supply riser. ~~Every~~ Water supply risers from the shower valve to the shower head outlet, whether exposed or ~~not concealed~~, shall be attached to the structure ~~in an approved manner~~. The attachment to the structure shall be made by the use of support devices designed for use with the specific piping material or by fittings anchored with screws.

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

Revise as follows:

P2708.2 Water supply riser. ~~Every~~ Water supply risers from the shower valve to the shower head outlet, whether exposed or ~~not concealed~~, shall be attached to the structure ~~in an approved manner~~. The attachment to the structure shall be made by the use of support devices designed for use with the specific piping material or by fittings anchored with screws.

Reason: This text is to eliminate the use of nails through an eared ell fitting. There is no way to tighten this type installation when it becomes loose and unsecured. The repair for this type installation is to remove the gypsum covering and even sometimes remove the backing board. This is a major repair that could easily be avoided by simply installing screws and fittings or straps. This also will prevent nails from being bent over the pipe as a means of fastening.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The current reference to an Approved manner® is ambiguous. Prescriptive coverage is needed to prevent poor practices such as bending nails over the pipe. The proposed text allows for the use of any support devices that are compatible with the pipe or tube and also allows Adrop-ear® elbows if fastened with screws.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC PLUMBING**Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: The current reference to an Approved manner® is ambiguous. Prescriptive coverage is needed to prevent poor practices such as bending nails over the pipe. The proposed text allows for the use of any support devices that are compatible with the pipe or tube and also allows Adrop-ear® elbows if fastened with screws. Field experience shows that nails work loose

Assembly Action:**None**

Final Hearing Results	
P41-06/07, Part I	AS
P41-06/07, Part II	AS

Code Change No: P43-06/07

Original Proposal

Section 419.1, Chapter 13**Proponent:** Robert Friedlander, Construction Code Consultants, representing Falcon Waterfree Technologies**1. Revise as follows:**

419.1 Approval. Urinals shall conform to ANSI Z124.9, ASME A112.19.2M, ASME A112.19.19, CSA B45.1 or CSA B45.5. Urinals shall conform to the water consumption requirements of Section 604.4. Water supplied urinals shall conform to the hydraulic performance requirements of ASME A112.19.6, CSA B45.1 or CSA B45.5.

2. Add standard to Chapter 13 as follows:**ASME**A112.19.19-06 Vitreous China Non-Water Urinals

Reason: Include an American National (consensus) Standard for urinals. This standard should be published by the time of the code change hearings.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Analysis: Results of the review of the proposed standard(s) will be posted on the ICC website by August 20, 2006.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was published in the AErrata to the 2006/2007 Proposed Changes to the International Codes and Analysis of Proposed Referenced Standards® provided at the code development hearings.

Analysis: Review of the proposed new standard indicated that, in the opinion of ICC Staff, the standard did not comply with ICC standards criteria.

Committee Action:**Disapproved**

Committee Reason: The proposed standard is not yet published.

Assembly Action:**None**

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because a public comment was submitted.

Public Comment:

Daniel Gleiberman, Falcon Waterfree Technologies, requests Approval as Submitted.

Commenter's Reason: The ASME A112.19.19 Standard, an ANSI national consensus standard, was approved just after the code hearing and published on November 30, 2006. This standard should therefore be incorporated into the IPC.

Final Hearing Results

P43-06/07

AS

Code Change No: P48-06/07

Original Proposal

Section: 502.5 (New)

Proponent: David M. Wenzlaff, Henrico County, Virginia, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association (VPMIA) and the Virginia Building Code Officials Association (VBCOA)

Add new text as follows:

502.5 Clearances for maintenance and replacement. Appliances shall be provided with access for inspection, service, repair and replacement without disabling the function of a fire-resistance-rated assembly or removing permanent construction, other appliances, or any other piping or ducts not connected to the appliance being inspected, serviced, repaired or replaced. A level working space at least 30 inches deep and 30 inches wide (762 mm by 762 mm) shall be provided in front of the control side to service an appliance.

Reason: This language was adopted in the IRC last code cycle. It is a clarification that prevents other systems from being altered in order to repair another appliance.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed text is consistent with the IRC and provides for access to appliances without having to disassemble or alter any other mechanical system installation.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P48-06/07

AS

Code Change No: P55-06/07

Original Proposal

Section: 604.10.3

Proponent: Michael W. Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association (PPFA)

Revise as follows:

604.10.3 Access. Access shall be provided to manifolds with integral factory or field installed valves.

Reason: To clarify the Code. PEX pipe systems that commonly use manifolds or multiport T's without adjustable components should not require access ports. Valves, such as gate valves, can either be a physical component of the manifold, or valves could be added in the field – these units should still be accessible.

Manifolds exist that contain no user adjustable components.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Manifolds without valves are no different than pipe/tube fittings, therefore, there is no more reason to require access to manifolds without valves than any other type of fitting.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P55-06/07

AS

Code Change No: P56-06/07

Original Proposal

Table 605.3, Table 605.4, Chapter 13; IRC Table P2904.4, IRC P2904.5, IRC Chapter 43

Proponent: Robert Friedlander, Construction Code Consultants, representing Vanguard Piping Systems

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

1. Revise as follows:

**TABLE 605.3
WATER SERVICE PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Cross-linked polyethylene/aluminum/cross-linked polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) pipe	ASTM F 1281; <u>ASTM F 2262</u> ; CSA B137.10M

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

**TABLE 605.4
WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Cross-linked polyethylene/aluminum/cross-linked polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) pipe	ASTM F 1281; <u>ASTM F 2262</u> ; CSA B137.10M

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

2. Add standard to Chapter 13 as follows:

ASTM

ASTM F2262-03 Standard Specification for Cross-linked Polyethylene / Aluminum/ Cross-linked Polyethylene Tubing OD Controlled SDR9

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

1. Revise as follows:

**TABLE P2904.4
WATER SERVICE PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Cross-linked polyethylene/aluminum/cross-linked polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) pipe	ASTM F 1281; <u>ASTM F 2262</u> ; CSA B137.10M

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

**TABLE P2904.5
WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Cross-linked polyethylene/aluminum/cross-linked polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) pipe	ASTM F 1281; <u>ASTM F 2262</u> ; CSA B137.10M

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

2. Add standard to Chapter 43 as follows:

ASTM

ASTM F2262-03 Standard Specification for Cross-linked Polyethylene / Aluminum/ Cross-linked Polyethylene Tubing OD Controlled SDR9

Reason: To include a nationally recognized standard for PEX/AL/PEX. This standard is for what is commonly known as CTS or SDR9. The issues that were raised last code cycle over the inclusion of chlorine testing are resolved.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was published in the AErrata to the 2006/2007 Proposed Changes to the International Codes and Analysis of Proposed Referenced Standards® provided at the code development hearings.

Analysis: Review of the proposed new standard indicated that, in the opinion of ICC Staff, the standard did comply with ICC standards criteria.

PART I C IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: It is appropriate to add the new standard to address CTS/SDR9 PEX-AL-PEX tubing and the standard appears to comply with ICC policy for referenced standards.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC PLUMBING

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed standard is needed to cover these materials that are in use today.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P56-06/07, Part I	AS
P56-06/07, Part II	AS

Code Change No: P57-06/07

Original Proposal

Table 605.4**Proponent:** Richard W. Bonds, P.E., Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association**Revise table as follows:**

**TABLE 605.4
WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Ductile iron pipe	AWWA C151/A21.51; AWWA C115/A21.15

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

Reason: Add ductile iron pipe as a new approved piping material for water distribution. Ductile iron pipe has been used extensively for water distribution piping for decades. Its omission must have been an oversight. Ductile iron pipe is currently listed in Table 605.3 "Water Service Pipe," and ductile iron and gray iron fittings are listed in Table 605.5 "Pipe Fittings." There is no reason why ductile iron pipe should not also be listed in Table 605.4 "Water Distribution Pipe."

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:**Approved as Submitted****Committee Reason:** There is no reason to exclude ductile iron pipe from the table of water distribution pipe materials as it has been used for water service and distribution for decades.**Assembly Action:****None**

Final Hearing Results

P57-06/07	AS
-----------	----

Code Change No: **P58-06/07**

Original Proposal

Table 605.4; IRC Table P2904.5

Proponent: Michael W. Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association (PPFA)

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise table as follows:

**TABLE 605.4
WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing	ASTM F 876; ASTM F 877; CSA B137.5

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

Revise table as follows:

**TABLE P2904.5
WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing	ASTM F 876; ASTM F 877; CSA B137.5

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

Reason: Add ASTM standard to Table 605.4.

ASTM F876-05 "Standard Specification for Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing" is an active standard for PEX tubing and should be included in this table.

PEX tubing is made to ASTM F 876 requirements.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The currently referenced standard should be added to the table because PEX tubing is made to its requirements.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC PLUMBING

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed standard is needed to cover these materials that are in use today.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P58-06/07, Part I	AS
P58-06/07, Part II	AS

Code Change No: P59-06/07

Original Proposal

Section: 605.5**Proponent:** Michael W. Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association (PPFA)**Revise as follows:**

605.5 Fittings. Pipe fittings shall be approved for installation with the piping material installed and shall conform to the respective pipe standards or one of the standards listed in Table 605.5. All pipe fittings utilized in water supply systems shall also conform to NSF 61. ~~The fittings shall not have ledges, shoulders or reductions capable of retarding or obstructing flow in the piping.~~ Ductile and gray iron pipe fittings shall be cement mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104.

Reason: To clarify the code language.

All fittings have some frictional loss, and this language is imprecise and there is no definition of what retarding or obstructing flow implies with regards to a positive pressure water distribution system. This language is also absent from the IRC, Section P2904.6 below.

“**IRC P2904.6 Fittings.** Pipe fittings shall be approved for installation with the piping material installed, and shall conform to the respective pipe standards listed in Table P2904.6. Pipe fittings used in the water supply system shall also conform to NSF 61.”

This language should not be in this section.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:**Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: The deleted text conflicts with the standards for fittings and fails to define retarding and obstructing. All insert fittings create a reduction in ID and retard flow to some degree.

Assembly Action:**None**

Final Hearing Results

P59-06/07**AS**

Code Change No: **P60-06/07**

Original Proposal

Table 605.5, Chapter 13; IRC Table P2904.6, Chapter 43

Proponent: Michael W. Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association (PPFA)

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

1. Revise as follows:

**TABLE 605.5
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing	ASTM F 877; ASTM F 1807; ASTM F 1960; ASTM F 2080; <u>ASTM F 2098</u> ; ASTM F 2159; <u>ASTM F 2434</u> ; CSA B137.5

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

2. Add standards to Chapter 13 as follows:

ASTM

- F 2098-04e1 Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Clamps for Securing SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing to Metal Insert Fittings
- F 2434-05 Standard Specification for Metal Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Tubing

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

1. Revise as follows:

**TABLE P2904.6
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing	ASTM F 877; ASTM F 1807; ASTM F 1960; ASTM F 2080; <u>ASTM F 2098</u> ; ASTM F 2159; <u>ASTM F 2434</u> ; CSA B137.5

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

2. Add standards to Chapter 43 as follows:

ASTM

- F 2098-04e1 Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Clamps for Securing SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing to Metal Insert Fittings
- F 2434-05 Standard Specification for Metal Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Tubing

Reason: To add PEX fittings ASTM standards to the table.

ASTM F2098-04e1 Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Clamps for Securing SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing to Metal Insert Fittings and ASTM F2434-05 Standard Specification for Metal Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Tubing are active ASTM standards for PEX fittings and should be in the table.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was published in the AErrata to the 2006/2007 Proposed Changes to the International Codes and Analysis of Proposed Referenced Standards® provided at the code development hearings.

Analysis: Review of the proposed new standards indicated that, in the opinion of ICC Staff, the standards did comply with ICC standards criteria.

PART I C IPC**Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: It is appropriate to add the standards for fittings and connections used with PEX tubing and such standards appear to comply with ICC policy for referenced standards.

Assembly Action:**None****PART II C IRC PLUMBING****Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: The proposed standards are needed to cover these materials that are in use today.

Assembly Action:**None**

Final Hearing Results

P60-06/07, Part I

AS

P60-06/07, Part II

AS

Code Change No: P61-06/07

Original Proposal

Table 605.5, Chapter 13

Proponent: Rand Ackroyd, Rand Engineering Inc.

1. Revise as follows:

**TABLE 605.5
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic	ASTM F 437; ASTM F 438; ASTM F 439; <u>ASSE 1061</u> ; CSA B137.6
Copper or copper alloy	ASME B16.15; ASME B16.18; ASME B16.22; ASME B16.23; ASME B16.26; ASME B16.29; <u>ASSE 1061</u>
Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing	ASTM F 877; ASTM F 1807; ASTM F 1960; ASTM F 2080; ASTM F 2159; <u>ASSE 1061</u> ; CSA B137.5

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

2. Add standard to Chapter 13 as follows:**ASSE**

1061-06 Performance Requirements for Removable and Non Removable Push Fit Fittings

Reason: The purpose of this code change is to update the Code. A new standard ASSE 1061 has been developed for fittings to connect Copper, CPVC and PEX pipe/tubing.

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

ASSE Standard 1061 Titled Performance Requirements for Push Fit will receive ANSI approval in April 2006. ASSE will make available any copies that are required for review of this code change proposal. This standard provides performance testing requirements consistent with other fittings standards that appear in the Code.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was published in the AErrata to the 2006/2007 Proposed Changes to the International Codes and Analysis of Proposed Referenced Standards® provided at the code development hearings.

Analysis: Review of the proposed new standard indicated that, in the opinion of ICC Staff, the standard did comply with ICC standards criteria.

Committee Action: **Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: Addition of the new standard will provide coverage for fittings that are currently in use and the standard appears to comply with the ICC policy for referenced standards.

Assembly Action: **None**

Final Hearing Results

P61-06/07

AS

Code Change No: P62-06/07

Original Proposal

Table 605.5, Chapter 13; IRC Table P2904.6, IRC Chapter 43

Proponent: Sidney Cavanaugh, Cavanaugh Consulting, representing Nvent

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

1. Revise as follows:

**TABLE 605.5
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic	ASSE 1061; ASTM F 437; ASTM F 438; ASTM F 439; CSA B137.6
Copper or copper alloy	ASSE 1061; ASME B16.15; ASME B16.18; ASME B16.22; ASME B16.23; ASME B16.26; ASME B16.29
Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing	ASSE 1061; ASTM F 877; ASTM F 1807; ASTM F 1960; ASTM F 2080; ASTM F 2159; CSA B137.5

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

2. Add standard to Chapter 13 as follows:

ASSE

1061–06 Performance Requirements for Removable and Non Removable Push Fit Fittings

PART II – IRC PLUMBING**1. Revise as follows:****TABLE P2904.6
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic	ASSE 1061; ASTM F 437; ASTM F 438; ASTM F 439; CSA B137.6
Copper or copper alloy	ASSE 1061; ASME B16.15; ASME B16.18; ASME B16.22; ASME B16.23; ASME B16.26; ASME B16.29
Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing	ASSE 1061; ASTM F 877; ASTM F 1807; ASTM F 1960; ASTM F 2080; ASTM F 2159; CSA B137.5

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

2. Add standard to Chapter 43 as follows:**ASSE**

1061-06 Performance Requirements for Removable and Non Removable Push Fit Fittings

Reason: This code change will clarify the use of some types of mechanical joints and recognize a new technology that offers a solder-less joining system that complies with appropriate copper pipe, copper tube and fittings standards (ASSE 1061). The fittings are listed by all major code organizations and CSA. They can be used on water distributions systems and hydronic heating systems.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was published in the AErrata to the 2006/2007 Proposed Changes to the International Codes and Analysis of Proposed Referenced Standards® provided at the code development hearings.

Analysis: Review of the proposed new standard indicated that, in the opinion of ICC Staff, the standard did comply with ICC standards criteria.

PART I C IPC**Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: Approval as Submitted is consistent with the committee recommendation for P61-06/07.

Assembly Action:**None****PART II C IRC PLUMBING****Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: The proposed standard is needed to cover these materials that are in use today.

Assembly Action:**None**
Final Hearing Results

P62-06/07, Part I	AS
P62-06/07, Part II	AS

Code Change No: **P64-06/07**

Original Proposal

Table 605.5; IRC Table P2904.6

Proponent: Larry Gill, Ipex, Inc.

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise table as follows:

**TABLE 605.5
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Metal (brass) Insert fittings for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) and Cross-linked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX)	ASTM F 1974; <u>ASTM F1281</u> ; <u>ASTM F1282</u> ; <u>CSA B137.9</u> ; <u>CSA B137.10</u>

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

Revise table as follows:

**TABLE P2904.6
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Brass Insert fittings for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) and Cross-linked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX)	ASTM F 1974; <u>ASTM F1281</u> ; <u>ASTM F1282</u> ; <u>CSA B137.9</u> ; <u>CSA B137.10</u>

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

Reason: The purpose of this code change is to revise the existing tables to have the IPC and IRC include all of the current certified fittings for PE-AL-PE and PEX-AL-PEX pipe.

The proposed standards include provisions for fittings and NSF International certifies fittings to these standards. These standards are not new to the IPC. They are currently listed in the pipe Table 605.3 and 605.4 of the IPC.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revision will add all of the currently certified fittings that are being used with PE-AL-PE and PEX-AL-PEX tubing. The standards are currently referenced in the IPC.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC PLUMBING

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revision will add all of the currently certified fittings that are being used with PE-AL-PE and PEX-AL-PEX tubing. The standards are currently referenced in the code.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P64-06/07, Part I	AS
P64-06/07, Part II	AS

Code Change No: P65-06/07

Original Proposal

Table 605.5; IRC Table P2904.6

Proponent: Abraham I. Murra, Canadian Standards Association

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise table as follows:

**TABLE 605.5
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Metal (brass) Insert fittings for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) and Cross-linked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX)	ASTM F 1974; <u>CSA B137.10</u>
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic	ASTM D 2464; ASTM D 2466; ASTM D 2467; <u>CSA B137.2; CSA B137.3</u>

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

Revise table as follows:

**TABLE P2904.6
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Brass	ASTM F 1974; <u>CSA B137.10</u>
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic	ASTM D 2464; ASTM D 2466; ASTM D 2467; <u>CSA B137.2; CSA B137.3</u>

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

Reason: The purpose of this code change is to revise the existing Table 605.5, Pipe Fittings, so that the IPC includes all of the standards to which fittings for PE-AL-PE, PEX-AL-PEX, and PVC pipe are currently certified. CSA B137.3, CSA B137.9, and CSA B137.10 standards include requirements for fittings. These standards are not new to the IPC. They are currently referenced in the pipe Tables 605.3 and 605.4 of the 2006 IPC.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

Committee Reason: The proposed revision will add all of the currently certified fittings that are being used with PE-AL-PE and PEX-AL-PEX tubing and PVC pipe. The standards are currently referenced in the IPC.

Assembly Action: **None**

PART II C IRC PLUMBING

Committee Action: **Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: The proposed revision will add all of the currently certified fittings that are being used with PE-AL-PE and PEX-AL-PEX tubing. The standards are currently referenced in the code.

Assembly Action: **None**

Final Hearing Results

P65-06/07, Part I AS
P65-06/07, Part II AS

Code Change No: P66-06/07

Original Proposal

Section: 605.5, Table 605.5; IRC P2904.6, Table P2904.6

Proponent: Michael W. Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association (PPFA)

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

605.5 Fittings. Pipe fittings shall be approved for installation with the piping material installed and shall ~~conform to~~ comply with the ~~respective pipe standards or one of the applicable~~ standards listed in Table 605.5. All pipe fittings utilized in water supply systems shall also ~~conform to~~ comply with NSF 61. The fittings shall not have ledges, shoulders or reductions capable of retarding or obstructing flow in the piping. Ductile and gray iron pipe fittings shall be cement mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104.

**TABLE 605.5
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic	ASTM D 2846; ASTM F 437; ASTM F 438; ASTM F 439; CSA B137.6

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

Revise as follows:

P2904.6 Fittings. Pipe fittings shall be approved for installation with the piping material installed and shall ~~conform to~~ comply with the ~~respective pipe standards or one of the applicable~~ standards listed in Table P2904.6. All pipe fittings utilized in water supply systems shall also ~~conform to~~ comply with NSF 61.

**TABLE P2904.6
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic	ASTM D 2846; ASTM F 437; ASTM F 438; ASTM F 439; CSA B137.6

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

Reason: This standard (D2846/D2846M-99e1 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems) contains requirements for both pipe and fittings and needs to be in the table. There are, however, standards strictly for fittings and pipe standards should not apply in those cases. D 2846 (for CPVC) appears to be the only missing "pipe and fitting" standard that should be included in the table. Once the standard is in the table, the language can be changed.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The code need not refer to pipe standards for fittings if all of the standards that cover both pipe and fittings are included in the fitting table. The addition of the currently referenced ASTM D2846 standard will complete the table.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC PLUMBING

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The code need not refer to pipe standards for fittings if all of the standards that cover both pipe and fittings are included in the fitting table. The addition of the currently referenced ASTM D2846 standard will complete the table.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P66-06/07, Part I	AS
P66-06/07, Part II	AS

Code Change No: P80-06/07

Original Proposal

Sections: 605.17.2; IRC P2904.9.1.4.2

Proponent: Michael W. Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association (PPFA)

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

605.17.2 Mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing as described in ASTM F 877, ASTM F 1807, ASTM F 1960, and ASTM F 2080 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. PEX tubing shall be factory marked with the appropriate standards for the fittings with which the tubing is approved for use.

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

Revise as follows:

P2904.9.1.4.2 Mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing as described in ASTM F 877, ASTM F 1807, ASTM F 1960, and ASTM F 2080 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. PEX tubing shall be factory marked with the appropriate standards for the fittings with which the tubing is approved for use.

Reason: To make sure proper combinations of pipe and fittings for PEX are used.
This language will help insure that PEX pipe and fitting systems are properly selected.
PEX pipe is commonly marked with the fittings systems that are approved for use with the pipe.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Analysis: The term "approved" is defined in the code and appears to be used in the wrong context. The tubing manufacturer determines the type of fittings to be used.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

605.17.2 Mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer-s instructions. Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing as described in ASTM F 877, ASTM F 1807, ASTM F 1960, and ASTM F 2080 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer-s instructions. PEX tubing shall be factory marked with the appropriate standards for the fittings ~~with~~ with which the tubing is approved for use.

Committee Reason: This proposed text will help ensure that the correct combination of tubing and fittings will be installed. The modification was intended to clarify that it is the fittings that are approved for use with the tubing rather than the tubing being approved for use with the fittings.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC PLUMBING

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

P2904.9.1.4.2 Mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer-s instructions. Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing as described in ASTM F 877, ASTM F 1807, ASTM F 1960, and ASTM F 2080 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer-s installation instructions. PEX tubing shall be factory marked with the appropriate standards for the fittings ~~with~~ with which the tubing is approved for use.

Committee Reason: This proposed text will help ensure that the correct combination of tubing and fittings will be installed. The modification was intended to clarify that it is the fittings that are approved for use with the tubing rather than the tubing being approved for use with the fittings.

Assembly Action:

None

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because a public comment was submitted for Parts I and II.

Public Comment:

Michael Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association (PPFA), requests Approval as Modified by this public comment for Parts I and II.

Modify Part I of proposal as follows:

605.17.2 Mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing as described in ASTM F 877, ASTM F 1807, ASTM F 1960, and ASTM F 2080 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. PEX tubing shall be factory marked with the appropriate standards for the fittings that the PEX manufacturer specifies which are approved for use with the tubing.

Modify Part II of proposal as follows:

P2904.9.1.4.2 Mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing as described in ASTM F 877, ASTM F 1807, ASTM F 1960, and ASTM F 2080 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. PEX tubing shall be factory marked with the appropriate standards for the fittings that the PEX manufacturer specifies which are approved for use with the tubing.

Commenter's Reason: I am the proponent of this change and erroneously used the term "approved". ICC has informed me that "approved" is a term they reserve for the code official and is incorrect terminology to use. It is the PEX manufacturer that specifies the proper marking on the tubing. This correction cleans up the code language.

Final Hearing Results

P80-06/07, Part I	AMPC1
P80-06/07, Part II	AMPC1

Code Change No: P81-06/07

Original Proposal

Sections: 605.17.2; IRC P2904.9.1.4.2

Proponent: Robert Friedlander, Construction Code Consultants, representing Vanguard Piping Systems

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC**Revise as follows:**

605.17.2 Mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing as described in ASTM F 877, ASTM F 1807, ASTM F 1960, ~~and~~ ASTM F 2080 and ASTM F2159 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

PART II – IRC PLUMBING**Revise as follows:**

P2904.9.1.4.2 Mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing as described in ASTM F877, ASTM F1807, ASTM F1960, ~~and~~ ASTM F2080 and ASTM F2159 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Reason: The inclusion of this standard in Tables 605.5 and P2904.6 (P51-04/05) was approved by the committee during the 2005 hearings in Cincinnati and affirmed by the general membership. I had not submitted it for Sections 605.17.2 and P2904.9.1.4.2, this proposal is to rectify that mistake.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

**PART I C IPC
Committee Action:**

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The currently referenced standard, ASTM F2159 is already included in the fitting Table 605.5 and belongs here as well.

Assembly Action: **None**

PART II C IRC PLUMBING

Committee Action: **Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: The currently referenced standard, ASTM F2159 is already included in the fitting Table 605.5 and belongs here as well

Assembly Action: **None**

Final Hearing Results

P81-06/07, Part I	AS
P81-06/07, Part II	AS

Code Change No: P82-06/07

Original Proposal

Sections: 605.17.2, Chapter 13; IRC P2904.9.1.4.2, Chapter 43

Proponent: Michael W. Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association (PPFA)

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

1. Revise as follows:

605.17.2 Mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing as described in ASTM F 877, ASTM F 1807, ASTM F 1960, and ASTM F 2080, ASTM F2098, ASTM F2159 and ASTM F2434 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2. Add standards to Chapter 13 as follows:

ASTM

- F 2098–04e1 Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Clamps for Securing SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing to Metal Insert Fittings
- F 2434–05 Standard Specification for Metal Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Tubing

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

1, Revise as follows:

P2904.9.1.4.2 Mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing as described in ASTM F 877, ASTM F 1807, ASTM F 1960, and ASTM F 2080, ASTM F2098, ASTM F2159 and ASTM F2434 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2. Add standards to Chapter 43 as follows:**ASTM**

- F 2098–04e1 Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Clamps for Securing SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing to Metal Insert Fittings
- F 2434–05 Standard Specification for Metal Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Tubing

Reason: The purpose of this code change is to add relevant ASTM standards for PEX fittings to the section.

ASTM F2098-04e1 Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Clamps for Securing SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing to Metal Insert Fittings; ASTM F2159-05 Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and ASTM F2434-05 Standard Specification for Metal Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Tubing are active ASTM PEX fitting standards and should be included in this section.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was published in the AErrata to the 2006/2007 Proposed Changes to the International Codes and Analysis of Proposed Referenced Standards® provided at the code development hearings.

Analysis: Review of the proposed new standards indicated that, in the opinion of ICC Staff, the standards did comply with ICC standards criteria.

PART I C IPC**Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: It is appropriate to add the standards for fittings and connections used with PEX tubing and such standards appear to comply with ICC policy for referenced standards. Approval as Submitted is consistent with the action taken on P60-06/07.

Assembly Action:**None****PART II C IRC PLUMBING****Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: : It is appropriate to add the standards for fittings and connections used with PEX tubing and such standards appear to comply with ICC policy for referenced standards. Approval as Submitted is consistent with the action taken on P60-06/07.

Assembly Action:**None**
Final Hearing Results

P82-06/07, Part I	AS
P82-06/07, Part II	AS

Code Change No: **P83-06/07**

Original Proposal

Sections: 605.22 (New), 605.22.1 (New); IRC P2904.11 (New), P2904.11.1

Proponent: Larry Gill, Ipex, Inc.

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Add new text as follows:

605.22 Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) and Cross-linked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX). Joints between PE-AL-PE and PEX-AL-PEX pipe and fittings shall comply with section 605.22.1

605.22.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings for PE-AL-PE and PEX-AL-PEX as described in ASTM F 1974; ASTM F 1281, ASTM F 1282, CSA B137.9, and CSA B137.10 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

Add new text as follows:

P2904.11 Cross-linked polyethylene/aluminum/cross-linked polyethylene. Joints between Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) and Cross-linked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) pipe and fittings shall comply with Section P2904.11.1

P2904.11.1 Mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings for PE-AL-PE and PEX-AL-PEX as described in ASTM F1974, ASTM F1281, ASTM F1282, CSA B137.9 and CSA B137.10 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Reason: The purpose of this code change is to add a new clause to have the IPC and IRC include all of the current certified fittings for PE-AL-PE and PEX-AL-PEX pipe. The new clause clarifies that mechanical joints are to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. This text is similar to that used by other similar products in the Code.

The standards that are proposed to be added include provisions for fittings and NSF International certifies fittings to these standards. These standards are not new to the IPC. They are currently listed in the pipe Table 605.3 and 605.4 of the IPC.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed text will provide needed coverage for all types of mechanical joints for PE-AL-PE and PEX-AL-PEX tubing. The proposed standards are currently referenced in the IPC.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC PLUMBING

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed text will provide needed coverage for all types of mechanical joints for PE-AL-PE and PEX-AL-PEX tubing. The proposed standards are currently referenced in the IPC

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P83-06/07, Part I
P83-06/07, Part II

AS
AS

Code Change No: P84-06/07

Original Proposal

Section: 605.24.3, Chapter 13

Proponent: Rand Ackroyd, Rand Engineering, Inc.

1. Revise as follows:

605.24.1 Copper or copper-alloy tubing to galvanized steel pipe. Joints between copper or copper-alloy tubing and galvanized steel pipe shall be made with a brass fitting or dielectric fitting or dielectric union conforming to ASSE 1079. The copper tubing shall be soldered to the fitting in an approved manner, and the fitting shall be screwed to the threaded pipe.

2. Add standard to Chapter 13 as follows:**ASSE**

1079-05 Dielectric Pipe Unions

Reason: Clarify and add new requirements to the Code.

A consensus standard has been developed for ASSE 1079 "Dielectric Pipe Unions".

The ASSE Standard includes performance testing criteria appropriate for dielectric fittings for plumbing systems.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was published in the AErrata to the 2006/2007 Proposed Changes to the International Codes and Analysis of Proposed Referenced Standards® provided at the code development hearings.

Analysis: Review of the proposed new standard indicated that, in the opinion of ICC Staff, the standard did comply with ICC standards criteria.

Committee Action:**Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: The code lacks a product standard for such fittings and the proposed standard appears to comply with the ICC policy for referenced standards.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P84-06/07

AS

Code Change No: P85-06/07

Original Proposal

Section: 605.24.3, Chapter 13

Proponent: Rand Ackroyd, Rand Engineering, Inc.

1. Revise as follows:

605.24.3 Stainless steel. Joints between stainless steel and different piping materials shall be made with a mechanical joint of the compression or mechanical sealing type or a dielectric fitting or dielectric union conforming to ASSE 1079.

2. Add standard to Chapter 13 as follows:

ASSE

1079–05 Dielectric Pipe Unions

Reason: The purpose of this code change is to clarify and add new requirements to the Code.

A consensus standard has been developed, ASSE 1079 "Dielectric Pipe Unions".

The ASSE Standard includes performance testing criteria appropriate for dielectric fittings for plumbing systems.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Analysis: Results of the review of the proposed standard(s) will be posted on the ICC website by August 20, 2006.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was published in the AErrata to the 2006/2007 Proposed Changes to the International Codes and Analysis of Proposed Referenced Standards® provided at the code development hearings.

Analysis: Review of the proposed new standard indicated that, in the opinion of ICC Staff, the standard did comply with ICC standards criteria.

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Approval as Submitted is consistent with the committee recommendation for P84-06/07.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P85-06/07

AS

Code Change No: P87-06/07

Original Proposal

Sections: 608.7; IRC P2903.9.5 (New)

Proponent: Jud Collins, JULYCO

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

608.7 ~~Stop-and-waste Valves and outlets prohibited below grade.~~ Potable water outlets and combination stop-and-waste valves, or cocks shall not be installed underground or below grade. Freeze proof yard hydrants that drain the riser into the ground are considered to be stop-and-waste valves.

Exception: Freeze proof yard hydrants that drain the riser into the ground shall be permitted to be installed provided that the potable water supply to such hydrants is protected upstream of the hydrants in accordance with Section 608 and the hydrants are permanently identified as nonpotable outlets by approved signage that reads as follows: "Caution, Nonpotable Water. Do Not Drink."

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

Add new text as follows:

P2903.9.5 ~~Valves and outlets prohibited below grade.~~ Potable water outlets and combination stop-and-waste valves, shall not be installed underground or below grade. Freeze proof yard hydrants that drain the riser into the ground are considered to be stop-and-waste valves.

Exception: Freeze proof yard hydrants that drain the riser into the ground shall be permitted to be installed provided that the potable water supply to such hydrants is protected upstream of the hydrants in accordance with Section 608 and the hydrants are permanently identified as nonpotable outlets by approved signage that reads as follows: "Caution, Nonpotable Water. Do Not Drink."

Reason: A similar proposal was submitted last code cycle. It contained a standard that was questioned by some as being appropriate. This proposal deleted that standard reference. This is a clarification of the code's current requirements. Yard hydrants that drain the riser into the soil are a type of "stop-and-waste" valve. It does not add anything new. It states clearly that openings installed underground shall be properly protected from cross connections. It also deletes an antiquated term that need not be used in the IPC. The exception recognizes common practice for such hydrants in public parks, campgrounds, etc. This section does not address sanitary yard hydrants that do not drain into the ground.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Yard hydrants that drain the pipe riser into the ground create a backflow hazard the same as other stop-and-waste valves installed below ground. Such hydrants are common in parks, ball fields and on farms and the proposed text will provide needed protection of the water supply.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC PLUMBING

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed text will eliminate a known cross-connection hazard.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P87-06/07, Part I AS
P87-06/07, Part II AS

Code Change No: P94-06/07

Original Proposal

Sections: 608.14.2 (New), 608.14.2.1 (New)

Proponent: David M. Wenzlaff, Henrico County, Virginia, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association (VPMIA) and the Virginia Building Code Officials Association (VBCOA)

Add new text as follows:

608.14.2 Protection of backflow preventers. Backflow preventers shall not be located in areas subject to freezing except where they can be removed by means of unions or are protected from freezing by heat, insulation or both.

608.14.2.1 Relief port piping. The termination of the piping from the relief port or air gap fitting of a backflow preventer shall discharge to an approved indirect waste receptor or to the outdoors where it will not cause damage or create a nuisance.

Reason: There are some manufacturer's installation instructions that include this information and some that do not. This new text gives further clarity and guidance to both the installer and the code official as to proper location and uniformed installation of backflow preventers.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Analysis: See parallel proposal for Section P2902.6.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The necessary requirements for protection of the devices from freezing and termination of their relief ports may or may not be included in the manufacturer-s installation instructions, therefore, such requirements need to be in the code.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P94-06/07 AS

Code Change No: **P96-06/07**

Original Proposal

Section: 608.16.1

Proponent: Julius Ballanco, P.E., JB Engineering and Code Consulting, P.C.

Revise as follows:

608.16.1 Beverage dispensers. The water supply connection to beverage dispensers shall be protected against backflow by a backflow preventer conforming to ASSE 1022, CSA B64.3.1 or by an air gap. The portion of the backflow preventer device downstream from the second check valve and the piping downstream therefrom shall not be affected by carbon dioxide gas.

Reason: I submitted this change originally. I have found that the section is not always being properly interpreted regarding the backflow preventer. Some ASSE 1022 devices have brass components in the area of the first check valve and the intermediate opening to the outside. The use of brass in these areas has no impact of the quality of the water supplying the carbonated beverage dispenser. The important components required to have non-copper or copper alloy material are from the second check valve and downstream from that check. This is the part of the system that can come in contact with carbonated water that may still be used in a carbonated beverage.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revision is consistent with the requirements of ASSE 1022 and provides a needed clarification regarding what parts must be unaffected by carbon dioxide gas.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P96-06/07

AS

Code Change No: **P97-06/07**

Original Proposal

Section: 608.16.1

Proponent: Paul Bladdick and Barry Pines, Code Study Development Group of Southeast Michigan

Revise as follows:

608.16.1 Beverage dispensers. The water supply connection to beverage dispensers shall be protected against backflow by a backflow preventer conforming to ASSE 1022, ~~CSA B64.3.4~~ or by an air gap. The backflow preventer device and the piping downstream there from shall not be affected by carbon dioxide gas.

Reason: The CSA B64 Standards were included in the IPC under the premise that they are same as the ASSE Standards. Upon in depth analysis, they are significantly different from the ASSE Standards. Some of the differences include different names of the devices and different abbreviations, different performance requirements, different material requirements, and different test requirements. The CSA standards are not promulgated under the ANSI process and procedures. The CSA B64 standards use metric measurements vs. English measurements. The CSA standards do not specify the order the tests should be conducted.

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

CSA B64.3.1-01's check valve sealing test is a resistance to opening test, whereas ASSE 1022-2003's is a resealing test. The CSA test does not verify the resealing of the check valve. CSA B64.3-01 does not have a vent port leakage test at various flows; ASSE 1022-2003 does. CSA B64.3.1-01's endurance test uses a carbonator; ASSE 1022-2003 does not. It specifies the backpressure on the device instead. The CSA B64.3.1-01 endurance test produces only half of the backpressure required in ASSE 1022-2003. CSA B64.3.1-01's backpressure tests on the upstream and the downstream checks are conducted at half the pressure required by ASSE 1022-2003.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproval is consistent with the committee recommendation for P88-06/07.

Assembly Action:

None

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because a public comment was submitted.

Public Comment:

Julius Ballanco, PE, JB Engineering and Code Consulting, PC, representing American Beverage Association, requests Approval as Submitted.

Commenter's Reason: The American Beverage Association (formerly called the National Soft Drink Association) only recognizes ASSE 1022 backflow preventers as being acceptable for carbonated beverage dispensers.

Final Hearing Results

P97-06/07

AS

Code Change No: P108-06/07

Original Proposal

Table 709.1

Proponent: Jerry N. Farmer, Sr., C.P.D., Gulf States Plumbing & Mechanical, Inc.

Add new text as follows:

709.4.1 Clearwater waste receptors. Where indirect waste receptors such as floor drains, floor sinks and hub drains are installed in mercantile occupancies and receive only clear water waste from display cases, refrigerated display cases, ice bins, coolers, freezers and similar equipment, such receptors shall have a drainage fixture unit value of 0.5.

Revise table as follows:

**TABLE 709.1
DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNITS FOR FIXTURES AND GROUPS**

FIXTURE TYPE	DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNIT VALUE AS LOAD FACTORS	MINIMUM SIZE OF TRAP (inches)
Floor drains ^h	2 ^h	2
Floor sinks	Note h	2

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 gallon = 3.785 L (gpf = gallon per flushing cycle).

a. and b. (No change to current text)

c. See Sections 709.2 through 709.4.1 for methods of computing unit value of fixtures not listed in this table or for rating of devices with intermittent flows.

d. through g. (No change to current text)

h. See Sections 709.4 and 709.4.1.

Reason: Display cases and refrigerated cases do not typically discharge any more waste than a drinking fountain. Most of the time, display cases and refrigerated cases in grocery stores and similar establishments are drained to combination waste and vent systems into a 3" P-trap that has a 5 DFU value from Table 709.2. In this circumstance, we need to use the proposed drainage fixture unit, not the existing 3" P-trap DFU to keep from oversizing the system. Many grocery stores and similar establishments today have as many as 70 to 200 refrigerated cases, display cases and coils. In these situations, by today's code, the fixture unit value of all the P-traps on a combination waste and vent system could be as much as 115 DFU to 325 DFU.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

709.4.1 Clearwater waste receptors. Where indirect waste receptors such as floor drains, floor sinks and hub drains are installed in mercantile occupancies and receive only clear water waste from display cases, refrigerated display cases, ice bins, coolers, and freezers ~~and similar equipment~~, such receptors shall have a drainage fixture unit value of 0.5.

Committee Reason: Grocery stores and similar mercantile occupancies may have a large number of display cases that drip into a combination waste and vent system through a floor drain or floor sink. Using the DFU values for floor drains or traps from Tables 709.1 and 709.2, an excessively large and unrealistic drainage load results. This unrealistic load can result in larger than necessary piping and excess cost. The actual loading effect of a display case drain is no more than that of a drinking fountain. The modification removes the open-ended reference to "similar equipment" which could be misapplied to equipment with larger drainage discharge.

Assembly Action:

Disapproved

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because an assembly action was successful and a public comment was submitted.

Public Comment:

Julius Ballanco, PE, JB Engineering and Code Consulting, PC, representing himself, requests Approval as Modified by this public comment.

Further modify proposal as follows:

709.4.1. Clear water waste receptors. Where indirect waste receptors such as floor drains, floor sinks and hub drains are installed in mercantile occupancies and receive only clear water waste from display cases, refrigerated display cases, ice bins, coolers, and freezers, such receptors shall have a drainage fixture unit value of 0.5.

**TABLE 709.1
DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNITS FOR FIXTURES AND GROUPS**

FIXTURE TYPE	DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNIT VALUE AS LOAD FACTORS	MINIMUM SIZE OF TRAP (inches)
Floor drains ^h	2 ^d	2
Floor sinks	Note h	2

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 gallon = 3.785 L (gpf = gallon per flushing cycle).

a. and b. (No change to current text)

c. See Sections 709.2 through 709.4.1 for methods of computing unit value of fixtures not listed in this table or for rating of devices with intermittent flows.

d. through g. (No change to current text)

h. See Sections 709.4 and 709.4.1.

Commenter's Reason: These items are installed in buildings other than mercantile occupancies. If the code recognizes a lower DFU value, it should apply for all installations, not just mercantile.

Final Hearing Results

P108-06/07

AMPC1

Code Change No: P109-06/07

Original Proposal

Table 709.1

Proponent: Julius Ballanco, P.E., JB Engineering and Code Consulting, P.C.

Revise table as follows:

**TABLE 709.1
DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNITS FOR FIXTURES AND GROUPS**

FIXTURE TYPE	DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNIT VALUE AS LOAD FACTORS	MINIMUM SIZE OF TRAP (inches)
Shower (based on the total flow rate through showerheads and bodysprays) Flow rate: 5.7 gpm or less Greater than 5.7 gpm to 12.3 gpm Greater than 12.3 gpm to 25.8 gpm Greater than 25.8 gpm to 55.6 gpm	2	1-1/2 <u>2</u> <u>3</u> <u>4</u>

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

Reason: Previously, I submitted changes to lower the trap size for a shower based on the lowering of the flow rate to 2.5 gpm. Since the ICC membership has interpreted the code as allowing any number of shower heads for a single shower, the code requirements for drainage pipe sizing and water pipe sizing are incorrect. The code must be modified to address the additional load that will be placed on the drain and the additional peak demand requirements for water supply. Since a bathtub has a large reservoir, I have not submitted any change to the bathtub requirements in the code.

For establishing the minimum trap size, I calculated the maximum flow rate for the drain using the least allowable pitch for a given pipe size. In calculating the flow rates and velocities, I used a friction factor of 0.010. This is a very smooth pipe that is close to the plastic pipe allowed by code. Original tables used a friction factor of 0.015, which is much rougher than cast iron that was produced 80 years ago. Today's cast iron is much smoother on the interior wall of the pipe. The velocities and flow rates are shown in the following table.

Pipe Diameter	Pipe Pitch	Velocity (ft/sec)	Flow Rate (gpm)
1-1/2	1/4" per 1'-0"	2.09	5.75
2	1/4" per 1'-0"	2.53	12.39
3	1/8" per 1'-0"	2.34	25.83
4	1/8" per 1'-0"	2.84	55.61

Based on the flow rates of this table, one can establish the minimum trap size and drainage pipe size for a shower with a specified flow rate.

This modification was added to the International Residential Code. Because of a glitch at the Final Code Hearing, the similar change to the Plumbing Code was not properly addressed.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Adding more showerheads in a shower can increase the water flow rate to the shower drain, therefore, the drain size must be increased accordingly.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P109-06/07

AS

Code Change No: P113-06/07

Original Proposal

Section: 903.2

Proponent: James Anjam, Arlington County, Virginia, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association (VPMIA) and the Virginia Building Code Officials Association (VBCOA)

Revise as follows:

903.2 Vent stack required. A vent stack shall be required for every drainage stack that has five branch intervals or more.

Exception: Drainage stacks installed in accordance with Section 910.

Reason: This is just to clarify that waste stack vented systems are uniquely designed and oversized to permit the system to properly function with out the installation of a vent stack.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Currently, Section 903.2 would require a vent stack for a waste stack vent system. Because this is not the intent, the proposed exception is necessary.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P113-06/07

AS

Code Change No: **P114-06/07**

Original Proposal

Section: 903.3

Proponent: Joel E. Shelton, R.P.S., R.P.E.S., J.E.S.AFEHEALTH, LLC

Revise as follows:

903.3 Vent termination. ~~Every~~ Vent stacks or stack vents shall terminate outdoors to the open air or to a stack-type air admittance valve in accordance with Section 917.

Reason: The purpose of this proposal is to correct a perceivable conflict between Sections 903.3, 903.1 and 917.7. Prior to the 2006 edition of the IPC, the intent of Section 903.3 was to provide that all vent stacks and stack vents terminate outdoors. In the 04/05 cycle, stack-type air admittance valves were approved for reference within the code and Section 903.3 was changed, along with the appropriate sections of 917, to include the reference to the stack-type devices. With the inclusion of the stack-type devices, it was not the intent to eliminate all roof penetrations of vents. A vent system utilizing branch- and stack-type AAV's is still required to have at least one vent that extends outside the building envelope, as evident by Section 903.1 and 917.7.

The pronoun every, by logical inference implies all vent stacks and stack vents must terminate by an "either or option" (i.e., to the open air, or to a stack-type AAV). This leaves out the mandated exception for one vent, as required by Section 903.1 and 917.7 without option, to terminate outside the building.

This change is a simple clean-up of any ambiguity that might be perceived from three code sections, all with the same intent.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revision clarifies that in no case can ~~every~~ vent stack or stack vent terminate to an air admittance valve. Sections 903.1 and 917.7 require that at least one vent terminate to the outdoors.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P114-06/07

AS

Code Change No: **P115-06/07**

Original Proposal

Section: 909.1

Proponent: James Anjam, Arlington County, Virginia, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association (VPMIA) and the Virginia Building Code Officials Association (VBCOA)

Revise as follows:

909.1 Horizontal wet vent permitted. Any combination of fixtures within two bathroom groups located on the same floor level is permitted to be vented by a horizontal wet vent. The wet vent shall be considered the vent for the fixtures and shall extend from the connection of the dry vent along the direction of the flow in the drain pipe to the most downstream fixture drain connection to the horizontal branch drain. Each wet-vented fixture drain shall connect independently to the horizontal wet vent. Only the fixtures within the bathroom groups shall connect to the wet-vented horizontal branch drain. Any additional fixtures shall discharge downstream of the horizontal wet vent.

Reason: The principle of the wet vent is that all of the wet vented fixtures connect to the wet vent individually. It is commonly misinterpreted that two or more fixture drains could connect together before connecting to wet vent. Similar language exists in vertical wet vent section.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Analysis: See parallel proposal for Section P3108.1 of the IRC.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revision clearly states what the code has always intended, but never explicitly stated. This will address a common code violation found in the field where two fixture drains are connected together before connecting to the wet vent pipe. The wet vent pipe is the vent for the wet-vented fixture, thus, the fixture must individually connect to its vent.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P115-06/07

AS

Code Change No: P120-06/07

Original Proposal

Sections: 1002.4; IRC P3201.2

Proponent: Guy Wayne Harrison, Josam Company

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

1002.4 Trap seals. Each fixture trap shall have a liquid seal of not less than 2 inches (51 mm) and not more than 4 inches (102 mm), or deeper for special designs relating to accessible fixtures. Where a trap seal is subject to loss by evaporation, a trap seal primer valve shall be installed. Trap seal primer valves shall connect to the trap at a point above the level of the trap seal. A trap seal primer valve shall conform to ASSE 1018 or ASSE 1044.

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

Revise as follows:

P3201.2 Trap seals and trap seal protection. Traps shall have a liquid seal not less than 2 inches (51 mm) and not more than 4 inches (102 mm). Traps for floor drains shall be fitted with a trap primer or shall be of the deep seal design. Trap seal primer valves shall connect to the trap at a point above the level of the trap seal.

Reason: The proposed code change will help clarify the Code.

By adding in the proposed language, to the current provision of the 2006 (IPC) Code, will provide awareness that installing a trap primer to a freeze plug or drainage plug fitting, on existing traps (lower front and bottom), is prohibited. By not clarifying the location of the trap primer connection, solids and bacteria could cause unnecessary problems, such as stopping up and contaminations, detrimental to the health and safety of the consumer.

2003 International Code Commentary (IPC). In Section 1002.4 the commentary states: A water seal of 2 inches (51 mm) is standard for most traps. Some larger pipes, 3 through 6 inches (76 mm through 152 mm), have a greater seal of up to 4 inches (102 mm) to construct a smooth pattern of flow for the given pipe size [See Figure 1002.1.(1), Exception 1]. A trap seal must be deep enough to resist the pressures that can develop in a properly vented drainage system, but *not so deep as to promote the retention of solids or the growth of bacteria.*

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

Bibliography: The substantiating proposal is the 2003 IPC Commentary, Section 1002.4.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Currently, the code fails to state the proposed requirement despite the fact that such has always been the understood intent of the code.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC PLUMBING

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Currently, the code fails to state the proposed requirement despite the fact that such has always been the understood intent of the code.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P120-06/07, Part I	AS
P120-06/07, Part II	AS

Code Change No: P131-06/07

Original Proposal

Section: 1101.9

Proponent: David M. Wenzlaff, County of Henrico, Virginia, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association (VPMIA) and the Virginia Building Code Officials Association (VBCOA)

Revise as follows:

1101.9 Backwater valves. Backwater valves shall be installed in a storm drainage system ~~shall conform to in accordance with~~ Section 715.

Reason: This is a clarification that all the requirements of Section 715 are applicable to backwater valves installed in a storm system.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revision clarifies that the backwater valve and the installation of the valve must comply with Section 715.

Assembly Action:

None

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because a public comment was submitted.

Public Comment:

Guy Tomberlin, Fairfax County, Virginia, representing Virginia Building and Code Officials Association (VBCOA) and Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association (VPMIA), requests Approval as Modified by this public comment.

Modify proposal as follows:

1101.9 Backwater valves. ~~Backwater valves shall be installed in a storm drainage system in accordance with Section 715. Storm drainage systems shall be provided with backwater valves as required for sanitary drainage systems in accordance with Section 715.~~

Commenter's Reason: This proposal was approved as submitted at the public comment hearings in FL. This minor modification is only to clarify the intent of the original proposal. This way the section can not be read to only require the installation itself to comply with 715, but to state when backwater valves are actually required in a storm system.

Final Hearing Results

P131-06/07

AMPC1

Code Change No: P132-06/07

Original Proposal

Table 1102.4, Chapter 13

Proponent: Steven G. Matczak, Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc.

1. Revise as follows:

**TABLE 1102.4
BUILDING STORM SEWER PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe	ASTM F 2306/F 2306M

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

2. Add standard to Chapter 13 as follows:**ASTM**

F 2306/F 2306M–05 12" to 60" annular Corrugated Profile-Wall Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings for Gravity-Flow Storm Sewer and Subsurface Drainage Applications

Reason: Add a storm sewer pipe material to Table 1102.4 with the corresponding ASTM standard.

This code change is proposed because there is currently an ASTM Standard specification for this pipe material. HDPE pipe has been used in gravity-flow storm sewer drain applications (both watertight and soiltight) for over 20 years. HDPE pipe is included in the IPC Storm Drain section for subsoil drain pipe applications with the appropriate ASTM standard. Now that an ASTM standard for gravity-flow storm sewer pipe exists it seems natural for the material to be included in Table 1102.4 of the IPC. The acceptance of the proposed change will enable manufacturers with products that meet the requirements of the ASTM standards to have their products used. This change will also allow the authorities having jurisdiction to permit the use of products that meet the ASTM standards.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was published in the "Errata to the 2006/2007 Proposed Changes to the International Codes and Analysis of Proposed Referenced Standards" provided at the code development hearings.

Analysis: Review of the proposed new standard indicated that, in the opinion of ICC Staff, the standard did comply with ICC standards criteria.

Committee Action:**Disapproved**

Committee Reason: The proposal fails to provide coverage for fittings for use with the proposed pipe.

Assembly Action:

None

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because a public comment was submitted.

Public Comment:

Timothy K. Edwards, PE, Advanced Drainage Systems, requests Approval as Modified by this public comment.

Modify proposal as follows:

**TABLE 1102.4
BUILDING STORM SEWER PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe	ASTM F 2306/F 2306M

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

**TABLE 1102.7
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe	ASTM F 2306/F 2306M

(Portions of table not shown do not change)

ASTM

F 2306/F 2306M-05 12" to 60" annular Corrugated Profile-Wall Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings for Gravity-Flow Storm Sewer and Subsurface Drainage Applications

Commenter's Reason: This proposed modification to the original Public Code Change Proposal Form is requesting the addition of new text into Table 1102.7 Pipe Fittings that would include the material Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe with Standard ASTM F 2306/ F 2306M-05.

During the ICC meeting in September 2006 a submittal was made to add Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe with reference standard ASTM F2306/ F 2306M-05 to table 1102.4 Building Storm Sewer Pipe and to Chapter 13 Referenced Standards of the IPC Standards. The original submittal of Standard ASTM F 2306/ F 2306M-05 received comment from the ICC staff, in the ROH, that "the standard did comply with ICC Standards criteria". The committee reason stated that "the proposal fails to provide coverage for fittings for use with the proposed pipe."

Standard ASTM F2306/ F 2306M-05 does cover fittings within the specification, however, it was an oversight by the submitter that a request for addition to Table 1102.7 Pipe Fittings also be made at the time of the original Public Code Change Proposal Form.

It is therefore requested that this addition to the original proposal be allowed and that this proposal be approved for addition into the IPC.

Final Hearing Results

P132-06/07

AMPC1

Code Change No: **P135-06/07**

Original Proposal

Appendix C, C101.12; IRC Appendix O, AO 101.12

Proponent: Jud Collins, JULYCO

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

C101.12 Overflow. The collection reservoir shall be equipped with an overflow pipe having the same or larger diameter as the influent pipe for the gray water. The overflow pipe shall be trapped and shall be indirectly connected to the sanitary drainage system.

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

Revise as follows:

AO101.12 Overflow. The collection reservoir shall be equipped with an overflow pipe of the same diameter as, or larger than, the influent pipe for the gray water. The overflow pipe shall be trapped and shall be indirectly connected to the sanitary drainage system.

Reason: The expanded provisions for gray water utilization were added to the IPC and IRC in the last code change cycle. In the 2003 IPC, the overflow pipe was required to be directly connected to the sanitary drainage system. The new provisions changed the requirement to an indirect connection. The indirect connection allows the overflow pipe to be open to the atmosphere. The collection reservoir is required to be vented and if connected to the sanitary venting system, this allows sewer gas and odors to be dispersed through the overflow pipe. Therefore it is logical that the overflow pipe must be trapped to prevent the dispersal of gas and odors from both the collection reservoir and the sanitary venting system.

Cost Impact: This proposal will cause a slight increase in the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The reservoir overflow pipe is required to discharge to the sanitary drainage system indirectly, therefore odors from the reservoir and sewer gases from the sanitary venting system will escape from the open overflow pipe. Trapping the overflow is necessary to prevent this.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC PLUMBING

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The reservoir overflow pipe is required to discharge to the sanitary drainage system indirectly, therefore odors from the reservoir and sewer gases from the sanitary venting system will escape from the open overflow pipe. Trapping the overflow is necessary to prevent this.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P135-06/07, Part I	AS
P135-06/07, Part II	AS

Code Change No: P136-06/07

Original Proposal

Appendix C C102.2; IRC Appendix O AO102.2

Proponent: Michael W. Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association (PPFA)

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

C102.2 Disinfection. Gray water shall be disinfected by an approved method that employs one or more disinfectants such as chlorine, iodine or ozone that are recommended for use with the pipes, fittings and equipment by the manufacturer of the pipes, fittings and equipment.

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

Revise as follows:

AO102.2 Disinfection. Gray water shall be disinfected by an approved method that uses one or more disinfectants such as chlorine, iodine or ozone that are recommended for use with the pipes, fittings and equipment by the manufacturer of the pipes, fittings and equipment.

Reason: To ensure that incompatible disinfection agents are not used with pipe systems and equipment.

An addition should be made here to protect pipes or equipment that could be attacked by the various disinfection agents chosen.

There may be times when materials in piping systems or equipment are not recommended for use with the current list of disinfection agents.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revision will make sure that the components of the gray water system are compatible with the disinfecting agent or means utilized.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC PLUMBING

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revision will make sure that the components of the gray water system are compatible with the disinfecting agent or means utilized.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P136-06/07, Part I	AS
P136-06/07, Part II	AS

Code Change No: **P137-06/07**

Original Proposal

Appendix C, C102.5; IRC Appendix O, AO102.5

Proponent: Michael W. Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association (PPFA)

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

C102.5 Materials. Distribution piping shall conform to one of the standards listed in Table ~~605.4~~ 605.3.

PART II – IRC PLUMBING

Revise as follows:

AO102.5 Materials. Distribution piping shall conform to one of the standards listed in Table ~~P2904.5~~ P2904.4 of the *International Residential code*.

Reason: To use standard service pipe in gray water distribution systems.

In this section, "distribution piping" refers to the distribution of "gray water" or recycled water used as "flush water". Currently, Table 605.4 (for hot and cold water distribution) is the indicated section. This should be changed to Table 605.3 (water service) as for this purpose service pipe is absolutely suitable and would be even less likely to be mistaken for potable service pipe in the building. We are aware of no situation where the gray water, once sent for redistribution in the building would ever be heated or used as potable water. Service pipe is the proper choice.

Service pipe is the proper choice for gray water distribution systems.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Water service piping materials are appropriate for conveying gray water to flushing fixtures. Gray water is not potable. Therefore it is inappropriate to require gray water to be distributed by potable water distribution piping.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC PLUMBING

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Water service piping materials are appropriate for conveying gray water to flushing fixtures. Gray water is not potable. Therefore it is inappropriate to require gray water to be distributed by potable water distribution piping.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P137-06/07, Part I	AS
P137-06/07, Part II	AS

Code Change No: P138-06/07

Original Proposal

Chapter 13

Proponent: Standards writing organizations as listed below.

Revise standards as follows:

ASSE

American Society of Sanitary Engineering
901 Canterbury Road, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145

Standard reference number	Title
1010- 2004 4996	Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters
1011- 2004 4993	Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
1013- 2005 4999	Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
1014- 2005 4990	Performance Requirements for Hand-Held Showers
1015- 2005 4999	Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies
1016-1996	Performance Requirements for Automatic Compensating Individual Thermostatic, Pressure-Balancing and Combination Control-Valves for Individual Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations Bathing Facilities
1017- 2003 4999	Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems
1019- 2004 4997	Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant, Automatic Draining Type
1020- 2004 4998	Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
1047- 2005 4999	Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Detector Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies
1048- 2005 4999	Performance Requirements for Double Check Detector Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies
1052- 2004 93	Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Backflow Preventers

ASTM

ASTM International
100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959

Standard reference number	Title
A 53/A 53M- 05 02	Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
A 74- 05 04a	Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
A 312/A 312M- 05a 04a	Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
A 888- 05 04a	Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Application
B 32- 04 03	Specification for Solder Metal
B 42- 02e 01	Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
B 152/B 152M- 06 00	Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip Plate and Rolled Bar
B 687-99(2005)e01	Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
C 4- 04e 01 03	Specification for Clay Drain Tile and Perforated Clay Drain Tile
C 14-05a 03	Specification for Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe
C 76- 05b 04a	Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

C 296-(2004)e01 00	Specification for Asbestos-Cement Pressure Pipe
C 428-97(2005)2	Specification for Asbestos-Cement Nonpressure Sewer Pipe
C 443-05a-03	Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
C 508-00(2004) 00	Specification for Asbestos-Cement Underdrain Pipe
C 564-03a-04a	Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
C 700-05 02	Specification for Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
C 1053-00(2005)	Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
C 1173-06 02	Specification for Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems
C 1440-03 99e04	Specification for Thermoplastic Elastomeric (TPE) Gasket Materials for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary and Storm Plumbing Systems
D 1527-99(2005)e04	Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
C 1540-04 02	Specification for Heavy Duty Shielded Couplings Joining Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
D 1785-05 04	Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120
D 1869-95 (2005)0	Specification for Rubber Rings for Asbestos-Cement Pipe
D 2235-04 04	Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
D 2241-05 04a	Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR-Series)
D 2282-(2005)99e04	Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
D 2464-99e01	Specification for Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
D 2466-05 02	Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
D 2467-05 04	Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
D 2564-04-02	Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
D 2657-03 97	Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
D 2665-04ae024	Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
D 2729-03 96a	Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
D 2751-05 96a	Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
D 2846/D 2846M-99e01	Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
D 2949-01ae01	Specification for 3.25-in. Outside Diameter Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
D 3034-04a	Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
D 3139-98(2005)	Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
D 3212-96a(2003)e01	Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
D 3311-02e01	Specification for Drain, Waste and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
F 405-05 97	Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Tubing and Fittings
F 439-05 02e04	Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
F 442/F 442M-99(2005)	Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
F 714-05 03	Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
F 876-05 04	Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing
F 877-05 02e04	Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
F 891-04 00e04	Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
F 1281-05 03	Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe
F 1282-06 03	Specification for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure Pipe
F 1412-01e01	Specification for Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings for Corrosive Waste Drainage
F 1807-05 04	Specifications for Metal Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) tubing
F 1866-05 98	Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Schedule 40 Drainage and DWV Fabricated Fittings
F 1960-05 04a	Specification for Cold Expansion Fittings with PEX Reinforcing Rings for Use with Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

F 1986- <u>01</u> 00a	Specification for Multilayer Pipe, Type 2, Compression Fittings and Compression Joints for Hot and Cold Drinking Water Systems
F 2159- <u>05</u> 03	Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing
F 2080- <u>05</u> 04	Specification for Cold-Expansion Fittings with Metal Compression-Sleeves for Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe
F 2389- <u>06</u> 04	Specification for Pressure-Rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

NFPA

National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02269-9101

Standard
reference
number

Title

99C-05 02 Gas and Vacuum Systems

UL

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062

Standard
reference
number

Title

508-99 Industrial Control Equipment - with Revisions through July 2005

Reason: The *ICC Code Development Process for the International Codes (Procedures)* Section 4.5* requires the updating of referenced standards to be accomplished administratively, and be processed as a Code Proposal. In May 2005, a letter was sent to each developer of standards that are referenced in the I-Codes, asking them to provide ICC with a list of their standards in order to update to the current edition. Above is the list received of the referenced standards under the maintenance responsibility of the IPC Committee.

* **4.5 Updating Standards:** The updating of standards referenced by the Codes shall be accomplished administratively by the appropriate code development committee in accordance with these full procedures except that multiple standards to be updated may be included in a single proposal.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

ASSE

American Society of Sanitary Engineering
901 Canterbury Road, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145

Standard
reference
number

Title

1010-2004	Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters
1011-2004	Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
1013-2005	Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
1014-2005	Performance Requirements for Hand-Held Showers
1015-2005	Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies
1016-1996	Performance Requirements for Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations
<u>2005</u> 1017-2003	Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems
1019-2004	Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant, Automatic Draining Type
1020-2004	Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
1047-2005	Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Detector Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies
1048-2005	Performance Requirements for Double Check Detector Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies
1052-2004	Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Backflow Preventers

Committee Reason: Updating the editions of the referenced standards as proposed is consistent with the intent of the standards promulgators and the ICC policy for referenced standards. The modification updates ASSE 1016 to the latest known edition.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P138-06/07

AM

2006/2007 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE DOCUMENTATION GENERAL

Code Change No: **G221-06/07**

Original Proposal

Chapters 1 and 2

Proponent: Lawrence Brown, CBO, National Association of Home Builders

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IBC GENERAL, IEBC, IECC, IFC, IFGC, IMC, IPC, IPSDC, IRC BUILDING/ENERGY, IWUIC AND IZC CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

Revise chapters as follows:

PART I – IBC GENERAL

Unless otherwise noted, the section numbers shown below are inclusive of all subsections as shown in the 2006 Codes, Chapter 1. Only those sections that have been divided into two separate chapters are noted below with the proposed new subsection number (applies to all codes represented in this code change proposal).

CHAPTER 1 **ADMINISTRATION**

SECTION 101 **GENERAL**

101.1 Title.

(All other Subsections of Section 101 moved into new Chapter 2, Section 201)

SECTION ~~102~~ 403 **DEPARTMENT OF BUILDING SAFETY**

SECTION ~~103~~ 404 **DUTIES AND POWERS OF BUILDING OFFICIAL**

SECTION ~~104~~ 405 **PERMITS**

SECTION ~~105~~ 407 **TEMPORARY STRUCTURES AND USES**

105.1 ~~407.4~~ Permits General. The building official is authorized to issue a permit for temporary structures and temporary uses. Such permits shall be limited as to time of service, but shall not be permitted for more than 180 days. The building official is authorized to grant extensions for demonstrated cause.

105.2 ~~407.4~~ Termination of approval. The building official is authorized to terminate such permit for a temporary structure or use and to order the temporary structure or use to be discontinued.

SECTION ~~106~~ 408 **FEEES**

**SECTION 107 409
INSPECTIONS**

**SECTION 108 440
CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY**

**SECTION 109 441
SERVICE UTILITIES**

**SECTION 110 442
BOARD OF APPEALS**

**SECTION 111 443
VIOLATIONS**

**SECTION 112 444
STOP WORK ORDER**

**CHAPTER 2
SCOPE AND APPLICATION**

**SECTION 201 404
SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

201.1 404.2 Scope.

201.2 404.2.4 Appendices.

201.3 404.3 Intent.

201.4 404.4 Referenced codes.

**SECTION 202 402
APPLICABILITY**

**SECTION 203 406
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS**

**SECTION 204 407
TEMPORARY STRUCTURES AND USES**

204.1 407.2 Conformance. Temporary structures and uses shall conform to the structural strength, fire safety, means of egress, accessibility, light, ventilation and sanitary requirements of this code as necessary to ensure public health, safety and general welfare.

204.2 407.3 Temporary power. The building official is authorized to give permission to temporarily supply and use power in part of an electric installation before such installation has been fully completed and the final certificate of completion has been issued. The part covered by the temporary certificate shall comply with the requirements specified for temporary lighting, heat or power in the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*.

**SECTION 205 445
UNSAFE STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT**

PART II – IEBC

**CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION**

**SECTION 101
GENERAL**

101.1 Title.

(All other subsections of Section 101 moved into new Chapter 2, Section 201)

SECTION ~~102~~ 403
DEPARTMENT OF BUILDING SAFETY

SECTION ~~103~~ 404
DUTIES AND POWERS OF CODE OFFICIAL

SECTION ~~104~~ 405
PERMITS

SECTION ~~105~~ 407
TEMPORARY STRUCTURES AND USES

105.1 ~~407.4~~ Permits General. The code official is authorized to issue a permit for temporary uses. Such permits shall be limited as to time of service, but shall not be permitted for more than 180 days. The code official is authorized to grant extensions for demonstrated cause.

105.2 ~~407.4~~ Termination of approval. The code official is authorized to terminate such permit for a temporary use and to order the temporary use to be discontinued.

SECTION ~~105~~ 406
INSPECTIONS

SECTION ~~106~~ 408
FEES

SECTION ~~107~~ 409
INSPECTIONS

SECTION ~~108~~ 440
CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY

SECTION ~~109~~ 442
BOARD OF APPEALS

SECTION ~~110~~ 443
VIOLATIONS

SECTION ~~111~~ 444
STOP WORK ORDER

CHAPTER 2
SCOPE AND APPLICATION

SECTION ~~201~~ 404
SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

201.1 ~~404.2~~ Scope.

201.2 ~~404.3~~ Intent.

201.3 ~~404.4~~ Applicability.

201.4 ~~404.5~~ Compliance methods.

201.5 ~~404.6~~ Safeguards during construction.

201.6 ~~404.7~~ Appendices.

201.7 ~~404.8~~ Correction of violations of other codes.

SECTION ~~202~~ 402
APPLICABILITY

SECTION ~~203~~ 406
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SECTION ~~204~~ 407
TEMPORARY STRUCTURES AND USES

204.1 ~~407.2~~ Conformance. Temporary uses shall conform to the structural strength, fire safety, means of egress, accessibility, light, ventilation and sanitary requirements of this code as necessary to ensure the public health, safety and general welfare.

204.2 ~~407.3~~ Temporary power. The code official is authorized to give permission to temporarily supply and use power in part of an electric installation before such installation has been fully completed and the final certificate of completion has been issued. The part covered by the temporary certificate shall comply with the requirements specified for temporary lighting, heat or power in the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*.

**SECTION 205 ~~444~~
SERVICE UTILITIES**

**SECTION 206 ~~445~~
UNSAFE BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT**

**SECTION 207 ~~446~~
EMERGENCY MEASURES**

**SECTION 208 ~~447~~
DEMOLITION**

(Renumber subsequent chapters)

PART III – IECC

**CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION**

**SECTION 101
~~GENERAL SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS~~**

101.1 Tile.
(All other subsections of Section 101 moved into new Chapter 2, Section 201)

**SECTION 102 ~~405~~
INSPECTIONS**

**CHAPTER 2
SCOPE AND APPLICATION**

**SECTION 201 ~~404~~
SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

201.1 ~~404.2~~ Scope.
201.2 ~~404.3~~ Intent.
201.3 ~~404.4~~ Applicability.
201.4 ~~404.5~~ Compliance.

**SECTION 202 ~~402~~
MATERIALS, SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT**

**SECTION 203 ~~403~~
ALTERNATE MATERIALS – METHOD OF CONSTRUCTION, DESIGN OR INSULATING SYSTEMS**

**SECTION 204 ~~404~~
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS**

**SECTION 205 ~~406~~
VALIDITY**

**SECTION ~~206~~ 407
REFERENCED STANDARDS**

(Renumber subsequent chapters)

PART IV – IFC**CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION****SECTION 101
GENERAL****101.1 Title.**

(All other subsections of Section 101 moved into new Chapter 2, Section 201)

**SECTION ~~102~~ 403
DEPARTMENT OF FIRE PREVENTION****SECTION ~~103~~ 404
GENERAL AUTHORITY AND RESPONSIBILITIES****SECTION ~~104~~ 405
PERMITS****SECTION ~~105~~ 406
INSPECTIONS****SECTION ~~106~~ 408
BOARD OF APPEALS****SECTION ~~107~~ 409
VIOLATIONS****SECTION ~~108~~ 414
STOP WORK ORDER****CHAPTER 2
SCOPE AND APPLICATION****SECTION ~~201~~ 404
SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****201.1 ~~404.2~~ Scope.****201.2 ~~404.2.1~~ Appendices.****201.3 ~~404.3~~ Intent.****201.4 ~~404.4~~ Severability.****201.5 ~~404.5~~ Validity.****SECTION ~~202~~ 402
APPLICABILITY****SECTION ~~203~~ 407
MAINTENANCE****SECTION ~~204~~ 410
UNSAFE BUILDINGS**

(Renumber subsequent chapters)

PART V – IFGC

CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 101
GENERAL

101.1 Title.

(All other Subsections of Section 101 moved into new Chapter 2, Section 201)

SECTION ~~102~~ 403
DEPARTMENT OF INSPECTION

SECTION ~~103~~ 404
DUTIES AND POWERS OF CODE OFFICIAL

SECTION ~~104~~ 406
PERMITS

SECTION ~~105~~ 407
INSPECTION AND TESTING

SECTION ~~106~~ 408
VIOLATIONS

SECTION ~~107~~ 409
MEANS OF APPEAL

CHAPTER 2
SCOPE AND APPLICATION

SECTION ~~201~~ 404
SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

201.1 ~~404.2~~ Scope.

201.2 ~~404.3~~ Appendices.

201.3 ~~404.4~~ Intent.

201.4 ~~404.5~~ Severability.

SECTION ~~202~~ 402
APPLICABILITY

SECTION ~~203~~ 405
APPROVAL

(Renumber subsequent chapters)

PART VI – IMC

CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 101
GENERAL

101.1 Title.

(All other Subsections of Section 101 moved into new Chapter 2, Section 201)

SECTION ~~102~~ 403
DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL INSPECTION

SECTION ~~103~~ 404
DUTIES AND POWERS OF CODE OFFICIAL

SECTION ~~104~~ 406
PERMITS

SECTION ~~105~~ 407
INSPECTIONS AND TESTING

SECTION ~~106~~ 408
VIOLATIONS

SECTION ~~107~~ 409
MEANS OF APPEAL

CHAPTER 2
SCOPE AND APPLICATION

SECTION ~~201~~ 404
SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

201.1 ~~404.2~~ Scope.
201.2 ~~404.2.1~~ Appendices.
201.3 ~~404.3~~ Intent.
201.4 ~~404.4~~ Severability.

SECTION ~~202~~ 402
APPLICABILITY

SECTION ~~203~~ 405
APPROVAL

(Renumber subsequent chapters)

PART VII – IPC

CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 101
GENERAL

101.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the *International Plumbing Code* of [NAME OF JURISDICTION] hereinafter referred to as “this code.”

SECTION ~~403~~ 102
DEPARTMENT OF PLUMBING INSPECTION

SECTION ~~404~~ 103
DUTIES AND POWERS OF THE CODE OFFICIAL

SECTION ~~406~~ 104
PERMITS

SECTION ~~407~~ 105
INSPECTIONS AND TESTING

SECTION ~~108~~ 106
VIOLATIONS

SECTION ~~109~~ 107
MEANS OF APPEAL

CHAPTER 2
DEFINITIONS SCOPE AND APPLICATION

SECTION 201
SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

~~101.2~~ 201.1 Scope.
~~101.3~~ 201.2 Intent.
~~101.4~~ 201.3 Severability.

SECTION ~~102~~ 202
APPLICABILITY

SECTION ~~105~~ 203
APPROVAL

(Renumber subsequent chapters)

PART XIII – IPMC

CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 101
GENERAL

101.1 Title.
(All other Subsections of Section 101 moved into new Chapter 2, Section 201)

SECTION ~~102~~ 103
DEPARTMENT OF PROPERTY MAINTENANCE INSPECTION

SECTION ~~103~~ 104
DUTIES AND POWERS OF CODE OFFICIAL

SECTION ~~104~~ 106
VIOLATIONS

SECTION ~~105~~ 107
NOTICES AND ORDERS

SECTION ~~107~~ 111
MEANS OF APPEAL

CHAPTER 2
SCOPE AND APPLICATION

SECTION ~~201~~ 101
SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

201.1 ~~101.2~~ Scope.
201.2 ~~101.3~~ Intent.
201.3 ~~101.4~~ Severability.

**SECTION ~~202~~ 402
APPLICABILITY**

**SECTION ~~203~~ 405
APPROVAL**

**SECTION ~~204~~ 408
UNSAFE STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT**

**SECTION ~~205~~ 409
EMERGENCY MEASURES**

**SECTION ~~206~~ 440
DEMOLITION**

(Renumber subsequent chapters)

PART IX – IPSDC

**CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION**

**SECTION 101
GENERAL SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

101.1 Tile.

(All other Subsections of Section 101 moved into new Chapter 2, Section 201)

**SECTION ~~102~~ 403
DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE SEWAGE DISPOSAL INSPECTION**

**SECTION ~~103~~ 404
DUTIES AND POWERS OF THE CODE OFFICIAL**

**SECTION ~~104~~ 406
PERMITS**

SECTION ~~105~~ 407

**SECTION ~~106~~ 408
VIOLATIONS**

**SECTION ~~107~~ 409
APPEAL**

**CHAPTER 2
SCOPE AND APPLICATION**

**SECTION ~~201~~ 404
SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

201.1 ~~404.2~~ Scope.

201.2 ~~404.6~~ Intent. (Moved up from current 101.6)

201.3 ~~404.3~~ Public sewer connection.

201.4 ~~404.4~~ Abandoned systems.

201.5 ~~404.5~~ Failing system.

201.6 ~~404.7~~ Severability.

**SECTION ~~202~~ 402
APPLICABILITY**

**SECTION ~~203~~ 405
APPROVAL**

(Renumber subsequent chapters)

PART X – IRC BUILDING/ENERGY

Part I — Administrative

**CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION**

**SECTION R101
~~GENERAL TITLE, SCOPE AND PURPOSE~~**

R101.1 Title.

**SECTION ~~R102~~ R403
DEPARTMENT OF BUILDING SAFETY**

**SECTION ~~R103~~ R404
DUTIES AND POWERS OF THE
BUILDING OFFICIAL**

**SECTION ~~R104~~ R405
PERMITS**

**SECTION ~~R105~~ R407
TEMPORARY STRUCTURES AND USES**

R107.1 General. The building official is authorized to issue a permit for temporary structures and temporary uses. Such permits shall be limited as to time of service, but shall not be permitted for more than 180 days. The building official is authorized to grant extensions for demonstrated cause.

R107.4 Termination of approval. The building official is authorized to terminate such permit for a temporary structure or use and to order the temporary structure or use to be discontinued.

**SECTION ~~R106~~ R408
FEES**

**SECTION ~~R107~~ R409
INSPECTIONS**

**SECTION ~~R108~~ R440
CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY**

**SECTION ~~R109~~ R442
BOARD OF APPEALS**

**SECTION ~~R110~~ R443
VIOLATIONS**

**SECTION ~~R111~~ R444
STOP WORK ORDER**

**CHAPTER 2
SCOPE AND APPLICATION**

**SECTION ~~R201~~
SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

R201.1 ~~R401.2~~ Scope.
R201.2 ~~R401.3~~ Purpose.

SECTION R202 ~~R402~~
APPLICABILITY

SECTION R203 ~~R406~~
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SECTION R204 ~~R407~~
TEMPORARY STRUCTURES AND USES

R204.1 ~~R407.2~~ Conformance. Temporary structures and uses shall conform to the structural strength, fire safety, means of egress, light, ventilation and sanitary requirements of this code as necessary to ensure the public health, safety and general welfare.

R204.2 ~~R407.3~~ Temporary power. The building official is authorized to give permission to temporarily supply and use power in part of an electric installation before such installation has been fully completed and the final certificate of completion has been issued. The part covered by the temporary certificate shall comply with the requirements specified for temporary lighting, heat or power in the *International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions*.

SECTION R205 ~~R411~~
SERVICE UTILITIES

(Renumber subsequent chapters)

PART XI – IWUIC

CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 101
GENERAL

101.1 Title.
 (All other Subsections of Section 101 moved into new Chapter 2, Section 201)

SECTION 102
AUTHORITY OF THE CODE OFFICIAL

SECTION 103 ~~404~~
APPEALS

SECTION 104 ~~405~~
PERMITS

SECTION 105 ~~407~~
INSPECTIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

SECTION 106 ~~408~~
CERTIFICATION

CHAPTER 2
SCOPE AND APPLICATION

SECTION 201 ~~404~~
SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

201.1 ~~404.2~~ Scope.
201.2 ~~404.3~~ Objective.

201.3 ~~401.4~~ Retroactivity.

201.4 ~~401.5~~ Additions and alterations.

201.5 ~~401.6~~ Maintenance.

SECTION 202 ~~403~~
COMPLIANCE ALTERNATIVES

SECTION 203 ~~406~~
PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

(Renumber subsequent chapters)

PART XII – IZC

CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 101
GENERAL

101.1 Title.

(All other Subsections of Section 101 moved into new Chapter 2, Section 201)

SECTION 102
FEEES

SECTION 103 ~~404~~
DUTIES AND POWERS OF CODE OFFICIAL

SECTION 104 ~~405~~
PLANNING COMMISSION

SECTION 105 ~~406~~
COMPLIANCE WITH THE CODE

SECTION 106 ~~407~~
BOARD OF ADJUSTMENT

SECTION 107 ~~408~~
HEARING EXAMINER

SECTION 108 ~~409~~
HEARINGS, APPEALS AND AMENDMENTS

SECTION 109 ~~440~~
VIOLATIONS

SECTION 110 ~~444~~
PERMITS AND APPROVALS

CHAPTER 2
SCOPE AND APPLICATION

SECTION 201 ~~404~~
SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

201.1 ~~404.3~~ Scope.

201.2 ~~404.4~~ Intent.

SECTION 202 ~~403~~
EXISTING BUILDINGS AND USES

(Renumber subsequent chapters)

Reason: This proposal separates out the “Scoping” and “Application” provisions from the “Administration” provisions of Chapter 1, and places them in a new Chapter 2. As the code grows, the first chapter is becoming a catch-all for the administrative provisions needed to enforce the code. As many jurisdiction are required to drastically modify or completely revise Chapter 1 to coordinate with the jurisdiction’s codified ordinances or other state and local administrative law, having these non-administrative provisions in a separate chapter will help retain the scoping, application, and intent of this code’s provisions when the code is adopted.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IBC GENERAL

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: A modification consistent with the actions taken by other committees was not presented to the committee therefore as currently proposed it was not acceptable. One specific concern about the published proposal was that permits would be addressed in a different chapter than construction documents.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IEBC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Replace the proposal with the following:

CHAPTER 1 SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION

Part 1 B Scope and Application

SECTION 101 GENERAL

SECTION 102 APPLICABILITY

Part 2 B Administration and Enforcement

SECTION 103 DEPARTMENT OF BUILDING SAFETY

Committee Reason: The committee agreed that separating scoping and application provisions from administrative provisions within Chapter 1 of the IEBC was appropriate and allowed for jurisdictions to modify the administrative provisions as required by their local laws while easily retaining the scoping, application and intent provisions of the code. The modification allows for two separate parts versus two separate Chapters. This modification eliminates a massive chapter and section reference re-numbering requirement throughout the I-codes that would be a possible source of confusion and future errata.

Assembly Action:

None

PART III C IECC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Replace the current proposal with the following:

CHAPTER 1 SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION

Part 1 B Scope and Application

SECTION 101 SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 102 MATERIALS, SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 103 ALTERNATE MATERIALS B METHOD OF CONSTRUCTION, DESIGN OR INSULATING SYSTEMS

Part 2 B Administration and Enforcement

SECTION 104 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

**SECTION 105
INSPECTIONS**

**SECTION 106
VALIDITY**

**SECTION 107
REFERENCED STANDARDS**

Committee Reason: The committee agreed with the proponent that separation of the administrative requirements from the scope and intent requirements avoids losing the scope and intent statements when a jurisdiction modifies the administrative requirements, as is often done. This modification eliminates a massive chapter and section reference re-numbering and correlation requirement throughout the I-codes that would be a possible source of confusion and future errata.

Assembly Action: **None**

**PART IV C IFC
Committee Action:** **Approved as Modified**

Replace the proposal with the following:

Revise Chapter 1 arrangement as follows:

**CHAPTER 1
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION**

Part 1 B General Provisions

Section 101 Scope and General Requirements

Section 102 Applicability

Part 2 B Administrative Provisions

Section 103 Department of Fire Prevention

Section 104 General Authority and Responsibilities

Section 105 Permits

Section 106 Inspections

Section 107 Maintenance

Section 108 Board of Appeals

Section 109 Violations

Section 110 Unsafe Buildings

Section 111 Stop Work Order

Committee Reason: The committee agreed that separating scoping and application provisions from administrative provisions within Chapter 1 of the IFC was appropriate and allowed for jurisdictions to modify the administrative provisions as required by their local laws while easily retaining the scoping, application and intent provisions of the code. The modification allows for two separate parts versus two separate chapters. This modification eliminates a massive chapter and section reference re-numbering and correlation requirement throughout the I-codes that would be a possible source of confusion and future errata.

Assembly Action: **None**

**PART V – IFGC
Committee Action:** **Approved as Modified**

Replace the current proposal with the following:

**CHAPTER 1
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION**

Part 1 B Scope and Application

**SECTION 101
GENERAL**

**SECTION 102
APPLICABILITY**

Part 2 B Administration and Enforcement

**SECTION 103
DEPARTMENT OF INSPECTION**

**SECTION 104
DUTIES AND POWERS OF CODE OFFICIAL**

**SECTION 105
APPROVAL**

**SECTION 106
PERMITS**

**SECTION 107
INSPECTIONS AND TESTING**

**SECTION 108
VIOLATIONS**

**SECTION 109
MEANS OF APPEAL**

Committee Reason: Many jurisdictions delete or modify chapter one of the ICC codes and in doing so, may lose some needed code text. Separating scoping and application provisions from administrative provisions within Chapter 1 of the IFGC is appropriate and allows jurisdictions to modify the administrative provisions as required by their local laws while easily retaining the scoping, application and intent provisions of the code. The modification allows for two separate parts of Chapter one instead of creating two separate chapters. This modification eliminates the massive task of re-numbering all sections and section references throughout the ICC codes. Such re-numbering would be a likely source of confusion and future errata.

Assembly Action:

None

PART VI C IMC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Replace the proposal with the following:

**CHAPTER 1
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION**

Part 1 B Scope and Application

**SECTION 101
GENERAL**

**SECTION 102
APPLICABILITY**

Part 2 B Administration and Enforcement

**SECTION 103
DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL INSPECTION
SECTION 104
DUTIES AND POWERS OF CODE OFFICIAL**

**SECTION 105
APPROVAL**

**SECTION 106
PERMITS**

**SECTION 107
INSPECTIONS AND TESTING**

**SECTION 108
VIOLATIONS**

**SECTION 109
MEANS OF APPEAL**

Committee Reason: This change provides a needed reorganization of Chapter 1 which will allow local jurisdictions to revise or delete the Administration and Enforcement portion of the chapter without losing the Scope and Application requirements. The modification moves the proposed Chapter 2 to a new section in Chapter 1, Scope and Application, to avoid renumbering all subsequent chapters of the IMC.

Assembly Action:

None

PART VII C IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Replace the proposal with the following:

CHAPTER 1
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION

Part 1 B Scope and Application

SECTION 101
GENERAL

SECTION 102
APPLICABILITY

Part 2 B Administration and Enforcement

SECTION 103
DEPARTMENT OF PLUMBING INSPECTION

SECTION 104
DUTIES AND POWERS OF CODE OFFICIAL

SECTION 105
APPROVAL

SECTION 106
PERMITS

SECTION 107
INSPECTIONS

SECTION 108
VIOLATIONS

SECTION 109
MEANS OF APPEAL

Committee Reason: Many jurisdictions delete or modify chapter one of the ICC codes and in doing so, may lose some needed code text. Separating scoping and application provisions from administrative provisions within Chapter 1 of the IFGC is appropriate and allows jurisdictions to modify the administrative provisions as required by their local laws while easily retaining the scoping, application and intent provisions of the code. The modification allows for two separate parts of Chapter one instead of creating two separate chapters. This modification eliminates the massive task of re-numbering all sections and section references throughout the ICC codes. Such re-numbering would be a likely source of confusion and future errata.

Assembly Action:

None

PART VIII C IPMC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Replace the proposal with the following:

CHAPTER 1
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION

Part 1 B Scope and Application

SECTION 101
GENERAL

SECTION 102
APPLICABILITY

Part 2 B Administration and Enforcement

SECTION 103
DEPARTMENT OF PROPERTY MAINTENANCE INSPECTION

SECTION 104
DUTIES AND POWERS OF CODE OFFICIAL

**SECTION 105
APPROVAL**

**SECTION 106
VIOLATIONS**

**SECTION 107
NOTICES AND ORDERS**

**SECTION 108
UNSAFE STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT**

**SECTION 109
EMERGENCY MEASURES**

**SECTION 110
DEMOLITION**

**SECTION 111
MEANS OF APPEAL**

Committee Reason: The committee agreed that separating scoping and application provisions from administrative provisions within Chapter 1 of the IPMC was appropriate and allowed for jurisdictions to modify the administrative provisions as required by their local laws while easily retaining the scoping, application and intent provisions of the code. The modification allows for two separate parts versus two separate Chapters. This modification eliminates a massive chapter and section reference re-numbering requirement throughout the I-codes that would be a possible source of confusion and future errata.

Assembly Action:

None

PART IX C IPSCD

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Replace the proposal with the following:

**CHAPTER 1
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION**

Part 1 B Scope and Application

**SECTION 101
GENERAL**

**SECTION 102
APPLICABILITY**

Part 2 B Administration and Enforcement

**SECTION 103
DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE SEWAGE DISPOSAL INSPECTION**

**SECTION 104
DUTIES AND POWERS OF CODE OFFICIAL**

**SECTION 105
APPROVAL**

**SECTION 106
PERMITS**

**SECTION 107
INSPECTIONS**

**SECTION 108
VIOLATIONS**

**SECTION 109
MEANS OF APPEAL**

Committee Reason: Many jurisdictions delete or modify chapter one of the ICC codes and in doing so, may lose some needed code text.. Separating scoping and application provisions from administrative provisions within Chapter 1 of the IFGC is appropriate and allows jurisdictions to modify the administrative provisions as required by their local laws while easily retaining the scoping, application and intent provisions of the code. The modification allows for two separate parts of Chapter one instead of creating two separate chapters. This modification eliminates the massive task of re-numbering all sections and section references throughout the ICC codes. Such re-numbering would be a likely source of confusion and future errata.

Assembly Action:

None

PART X C IRC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Replace the proposal with the following:

CHAPTER 1
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION

Part 1 B Scope and Application

SECTION 101
GENERAL TITLE, SCOPE AND PURPOSE

SECTION 102
APPLICABILITY

Part 2 B Administration and Enforcement

SECTION 103
DEPARTMENT OF BUILDING SAFETY

SECTION 104
DUTIES AND POWERS OF BUILDING OFFICIAL

SECTION 105
PERMITS

SECTION 106
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SECTION 107
TEMPORARY STRUCTURES AND USES

SECTION 108
FEEES

SECTION 109
INSPECTIONS

SECTION 110
CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY

SECTION 111
SERVICE UTILITIES

SECTION 112
BOARD OF APPEALS

SECTION 113
VIOLATIONS

SECTION 114
STOP WORK ORDER

Committee Reason: The committee agreed that separating scoping and application provisions from administrative provisions within Chapter 1 of the IRC was appropriate and allowed for jurisdictions to modify the administrative provisions as required by their local laws while easily retaining the scoping, application and intent provisions of the code. The modification allows for two separate parts versus two separate chapters. This modification eliminates a massive chapter and section reference re-numbering requirement throughout the I-codes that would be a possible source of confusion and future errata.

Assembly Action:

None

PART XI CIWUIC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Replace the proposal with the following:

Revise Chapter 1 arrangement as follows:

CHAPTER 1
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION

Part 1 B General Provisions**Section 101 Scope and General Requirements****Part 2 B Administrative Provisions****Section 102 Authority of the Code Official****Section 103 Compliance Alternatives****Section 104 Appeals****Section 105 Permits****Section 106 Plans and Specifications****Section 107 Inspection and Enforcement****Section 108
Certificate of Completion**

Committee Reason: The committee agreed that separating scoping and application provisions from administrative provisions within Chapter 1 of the IWUIC was appropriate and allowed for jurisdictions to modify the administrative provisions as required by their local laws while easily retaining the scoping, application and intent provisions of the code. The modification allows for two separate parts versus two separate chapters. This modification eliminates a massive chapter and section reference re-numbering and correlation requirement throughout the I-codes that would be a possible source of confusion and future errata.

Assembly Action:**None****PART XII CIZC****Committee Action:****Approved as Modified**

Replace the proposal with the following:

**CHAPTER 1
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION****Part 1 B Scope and Application****SECTION 101
GENERAL****SECTION ~~103~~ 102
EXISTING BUILDINGS AND USES****Part 2 B Administration and Enforcement****SECTION ~~104~~ 103
DUTIES AND POWERS OF THE ZONING CODE OFFICIAL****SECTION ~~105~~ 104
PLANNING COMMISSION****SECTION ~~106~~-105
COMPLIANCE WITH THE CODE****SECTION ~~107~~-106
BOARD OF ADJUSTMENT****SECTION ~~108~~-107
HEARING EXAMINER****SECTION ~~109~~-108
HEARINGS, APPEALS AND AMENDMENTS****SECTION ~~110~~-109
VIOLATIONS****SECTION ~~111~~-110
PERMITS AND APPROVALS****SECTION ~~112~~-111
FEES**

Committee Reason: The committee agreed that separating scoping and application provisions from administrative provisions within Chapter 1 of the IZC was appropriate and allowed for jurisdictions to modify the administrative provisions as required by their local laws while easily retaining the scoping, application and intent provisions of the code. The modification allows for two separate parts versus two separate Chapters. This modification eliminates a massive chapter and section reference re-numbering requirement throughout the I-codes that would be a possible source of confusion and future errata.

Assembly Action:

None

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because a public comment was submitted.

Public Comment:

Lawrence Brown, CBO, National Association of Home Builders, requests Approval as Modified by this public comment for Part I.

Replace proposal with the following:

**CHAPTER 1
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION**

Part 1 – Scope and Application

**SECTION 101
GENERAL**

**SECTION 102
APPLICABILITY**

Part 2 – Administration and Enforcement

**SECTION 103
DEPARTMENT OF BUILDING SAFETY**

**SECTION 104
DUTIES AND POWERS OF BUILDING OFFICIAL**

**SECTION 105
PERMITS**

**SECTION 106
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS**

**SECTION 107
TEMPORARY STRUCTURES AND USES**

**SECTION 108
FEES**

**SECTION 109
INSPECTIONS**

**SECTION 110
CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY**

**SECTION 111
SERVICE UTILITIES**

**SECTION 112
BOARD OF APPEALS**

**SECTION 113
VIOLATIONS**

**SECTION 114
STOP WORK ORDER**

**SECTION 115
UNSAFE STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT**

Commenter's Reason: This modification will provide correlation with the modifications accepted by the eleven Code Committees on Parts 2 through 12 of this Proposal. As I was testifying at the other hearing track I was not able to present this modification the IBC-General Code Committee.

Final Hearing Results

G221-06/07, Part I	AMPC1
G221-06/07, Part II	AM
G221-06/07, Part III	AM
G221-06/07, Part IV	AM
G221-06/07, Part V	AM
G221-06/07, Part VI	AM
G221-06/07, Part VII	AM
G221-06/07, Part VIII	AM
G221-06/07, Part IX	AM
G221-06/07, Part X	AM
G221-06/07, Part XI	AM
G221-06/07, Part XII	AM

2006 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE DOCUMENTATION MEANS OF EGRESS

Code Change No: E185-06/07

Original Proposal

Sections: 1109.2.1 through 1109.2.1.7, [P] 2902.1.1 (IPC 403.1.1), 3409.8.9 (IEBC [B] 308.8.9, 605.1.9), 3409.9.4 (IEBC [B] 308.9.4, 1104.1.4)

Proponent: David Viola, Plumbing Manufacturers Institute

Revise as follows:

1109.2.1 ~~Unisex~~ Family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms. In assembly and mercantile occupancies, an accessible ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ toilet room shall be provided where an aggregate of six or more male and female water closets is required. In buildings of mixed occupancy, only those water closets required for the assembly or mercantile occupancy shall be used to determine the ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ toilet room requirement. In recreational facilities where separate-sex bathing rooms are provided, an accessible ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ bathing room shall be provided. Fixtures located within ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ toilet and bathing rooms shall be included in determining the number of fixtures provided in an occupancy.

Exception: Where each separate-sex bathing room has only one shower or bathtub fixture, a ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ bathing room is not required.

1109.2.1.1 Standard. ~~Unisex Family or assisted-use~~ toilet and bathing rooms shall comply with Sections 1109.2.1.2 through 1109.2.1.7 and ICC A117.1.

1109.2.1.2 ~~Unisex~~ Family or assisted-use toilet rooms. ~~Unisex Family or assisted-use~~ toilet rooms shall include only one water closet and only one lavatory. A ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ bathing room in accordance with Section 1109.2.1.3 shall be considered a ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ toilet room.

Exception: A urinal is permitted to be provided in addition to the water closet in a ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ toilet room.

1109.2.1.3 Unisex Family or assisted-use bathing rooms. ~~Unisex Family or assisted-use~~ bathing rooms shall include only one shower or bathtub fixture. ~~Unisex Family or assisted-use~~ bathing rooms shall also include one water closet and one lavatory. Where storage facilities are provided for separate-sex bathing rooms, accessible storage facilities shall be provided for ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ bathing rooms.

1109.2.1.4 Location. ~~Unisex Family or assisted-use~~ toilet and bathing rooms shall be located on an accessible route. ~~Unisex Family or assisted-use~~ toilet rooms shall be located not more than one story above or below separate-sex toilet rooms. The accessible route from any separate-sex toilet room to a ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ toilet room shall not exceed 500 feet (152 m).

1109.2.1.5 Prohibited location. In passenger transportation facilities and airports, the accessible route from separate-sex toilet rooms to a ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ toilet room shall not pass through security checkpoints.

1109.2.1.6 Clear floor space. Where doors swing into a ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ toilet or bathing room, a clear floor space not less than 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) shall be provided, within the room, beyond the area of the door swing.

1109.2.1.7 Privacy. Doors to ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ toilet and bathing rooms shall be securable from within the room.

[P] 2902.1.1 (IPC 403.1.1) Unisex Family or assisted-use toilet and bath fixtures. Fixtures located within ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ toilet bathing rooms complying with Section 1109.2.1 ~~404 of the International Plumbing Code~~ are permitted to be included in determining the minimum required number of fixtures for assembly and mercantile occupancies.

3409.8.9 (IEBC [B]308.8.9, 605.1.9) Toilet rooms. Where it is technically infeasible to alter existing toilet and bathing facilities to be accessible, an accessible ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ toilet or bathing facility constructed in accordance with Section 1109.2.1 is permitted. The ~~unisex family or assisted-use~~ facility shall be located on the same floor and in the same area as the existing facilities.

3409.9.4 (IEBC [B]308.9.4, 1104.1.4) Toilet and bathing facilities. Where toilet rooms are provided, at least one accessible family or assisted-use toilet room complying with Section 1109.2.1 shall be provided.

Reason: The “unisex” room required in large mercantile and assembly spaces by IBC Section 1109.2.1 is confused with the unisex toilet room permitted in tenants with fewer than 15 occupants as permitted by the IPC. The change in the name to ‘Family’ or ‘Assisted Use’ will make the original intent for this facility clear. A reference to Section 1109.2.1 of the IBC in the plumbing and existing building sections will clarify what toilet/bathing room requirements are expected within this room.

In addition, the new ADA uses the term “Unisex/Single-Use or Family” differently than IBC. The new ADA refers to toilet rooms with two water closets or a water closet and a urinal as a ‘unisex’ toilet room. The change in terminology should keep them separated.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Analysis: The action on the proposed change to Sections 2902.1.1, 3409.8.9 and 3409.9.4 (as well as the associated IPC and IEBC) is dependent on the decision of the Means of Egress Committee to the remainder of the proposal, therefore, for consistency, the MEO Committee will make the determination for these section instead of the General, IPC and IEBC Committees.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The change in the language from >Unisex< to >Family or assisted use< will clarify the intent of these bathrooms (required in large mercantile and assembly facilities) is to serve anyone that needs assistance and is traveling with an opposite sex attendant. It is recommended that there should be a public comment to address the travel distance concerns between the 500’ travel distance in Section 1109.2.1.5 and the >same area< language in Section 3409.8.9.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

E185-06/07

AS

2006 INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE DOCUMENTATION

Code Change No: **F230-06/07**

Original Proposal

Section: IPC [F] 1202.1

Proponent: Cecil F. Hardee, Jr., County of Fairfax, Virginia, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association (VPMIA) and the Virginia Building Code Officials Association (VBCOA)

Revise as follows:

[F] 1202.1 Nonflammable medical gases. Nonflammable medical gas systems, inhalation anesthetic systems and vacuum piping systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 99C.

Exceptions:

1. This section shall not apply to portable systems or cylinder storage.
2. Vacuum system exhaust terminations shall comply with the *International Mechanical Code*.

Reason: The purpose is to clarify the requirements of exhaust from vacuum piping systems. IPC references IMC to determine the requirements for exhaust discharge from medical gas systems. IMC doesn't specifically regulate the design of the vacuum piping system. IMC 501.2 regulates the exhaust discharge and Section 501.1.1 gives the specific requirements for termination of exhaust outlets of required exhaust systems.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Based on the proponent's reason statement. The proposal clarifies the code by adding a word that completes the technical term "exhaust terminations".

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

F230-06/07

AS

2006 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

Code Change No: **EC132-06/07**

Original Proposal

Section: IPC [E] 505.1

Proponent: Chuck Murray, Washington State University, representing Northwest Energy Code Group

Revise IPC as follows:

[E] 505.1 Unfired vessel insulation. Unfired hot water storage tanks shall be insulated to R-12.5 (h·ft²·°F)/Btu (R-2.2 m²·K/W) so that heat loss is limited to a maximum of 15 British thermal units per hour (Btu/h) per square foot (47 W/m²) of external tank surface area. For purposes of determining this heat loss, the design ambient temperature shall not be higher than 65°F (18°C).

Reason: Revise requirements for consistency with the IECC. This requirement is from the 2006 IECC Table 504.2. The existing IPC language is from an older version of the Model Energy Code. That language was taken from an older version of ASHRAE Standard 90. The requirements in Table 7.8 of ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2004 match those in 2006 IECC Table 504.2

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: This provision simplifies the requirements of the code by putting a hard number on the R-value for insulation of unfired hot water storage tanks.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Action Results

EC132-06/07

AS

2006 INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE

Code Change No: M33-06/07

Original Proposal

Sections: 307.2.1 (IPC [M] 314.2.1); IRC M1411.3

Proponent: Guy McMann, CBO, Jefferson County, CO, representing the Colorado Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (CAPMO)

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IMC AND THE IRC MECHANICAL CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IMC

Revise as follows:

307.2.1 (IPC [M] 314.2.1) Condensate disposal. Condensate from all cooling coils and evaporators shall be conveyed from the drain pan outlet to an approved place of disposal. Such piping shall maintain a minimum horizontal slope in the direction of discharge of not less than one-eighth unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (1-percent slope). Condensate shall not discharge into a street, alley or other areas so as to cause a nuisance.

PART II – IRC

Revise as follows:

M1411.3 Condensate disposal. Condensate from all cooling coils or evaporators shall be conveyed from the drain pan outlet to an approved place of disposal. Such piping shall maintain a minimum horizontal slope in the direction of discharge of not less than one-eighth unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (1-percent slope). Condensate shall not discharge into a street, alley or other areas where it would cause a nuisance.

Reason: The slope requirements need to be re-stated in this section to make clear that evaporators and cooling coils are treated no different than fuel-burning appliances as it relates to drain slope.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Analysis: Similar action should be considered for M36-06/07.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IMC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: This change places the slope requirements for condensate from cooling coils in the appropriate section rather than relying on the slope requirements in the section addressing fuel-fired appliances.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: This code change provides proper guidance for selecting the slope of a condensate line and puts it in the appropriate section of the IRC.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

M33-06/07, Part I	AS
M33-06/07, Part II	AS

Code Change No: **M34-06/07**

Original Proposal

Sections: 307.2.2, (IPC [M] 314.2.2) (IFGC [M] 307.3) Table 307.2.2 (New), IPC Table [M] 314.2.2 (New)

Proponent: Michael Baker, City of Prescott, AZ, representing the Arizona Building Officials

1. Revise as follows:

307.2.2 (IPC [M] 314.2.2, IFGC [M] 307.3) Drain pipe materials and sizes. Components of the condensate disposal system shall be cast iron, galvanized steel, copper, cross-linked polyethylene, polybutylene, polyethylene, ABS, CPVC or PVC pipe or tubing. All components shall be selected for the pressure and temperature rating of the installation. Condensate waste and drain line size shall be not less than 3/4-inch (19 mm) internal diameter and shall not decrease in size from the drain pan connection to the place of condensate disposal. Where the drain pipes from more than one unit are manifolded together for condensate drainage, the pipe or tubing shall be sized in accordance with Table 307.2.2. ~~All horizontal sections of drain piping shall be installed in uniform alignment at a uniform slope. Such piping shall maintain a minimum horizontal slope in the direction of discharge of not less than one-eighth unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (1-percent slope).~~

2. Add new table as follows:

**TABLE 307.2.2
CONDENSATE DRAIN SIZING**

<u>EQUIPMENT CAPACITY</u>	<u>MINIMUM CONDENSATE PIPE DIAMETER</u>
Up to 20 tons (70.3 kw) of refrigeration	¾ inch (19 mm)
Over 20 tons (70.3 kw) to 40 tons (141 kw) of refrigeration	1 inch (25 mm)
Over 40 tons (141 kw) to 90 tons (317 kw) of refrigeration	1 1/4 inch (32 mm)
Over 90 tons (317 kw) to 125 tons (440 kw) of refrigeration	1 1/2 inch (38 mm)
Over 125 tons (440 kw) to 250 tons (879 kw) of refrigeration	2 inch (51 mm)

Reason: The purpose of this code change is to provide code language for officials and installers as a reference for condensate sizing of multiple unit systems.

Currently the code recognizes the minimum condensate disposal size, generally for a single unit. However it relies on the designer to use an approved method for condensate sizing for multiple units. There is no direction or reference as to what is an acceptable design standard. The ASHRAE Handbook and the ASPE handbook do not provide an effective way of sizing a condensate line system. Without the manufacturers literature at plan review or on the jobsite during inspection there is no accurate way to determine if the correct size has been installed. Many times this leaves the code official guessing as to the proper size of the condensate line. The table will allow for an effective way of determining the sizing requirements without having the manufacturer's literature available. This does not stop one from using the manufacturer's specifications if they are available prior to installation. The sizing requirements have been brought forward from one of the legacy codes. In the past ten years we have done nothing to address this issue, except to write it out of the code and put it back on the manufacturer.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Analysis: It is not clear why the text is being deleted. The proposed new table is not within the scope of the IFGC.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

307.2 (IPC [M] 314.2.2, IFGC [M] 307.3) Drain pipe materials and sizes. Components of the condensate disposal system shall be cast iron, galvanized steel, copper, cross-linked polyethylene, polybutylene, polyethylene, ABS, CPVC or PVC pipe or tubing. All components shall be selected for the pressure and temperature rating of the installation. Condensate waste and drain line size shall be not less than 3/4-inch (19 mm) internal diameter and shall not decrease in size from the drain pan connection to the place of condensate disposal. Where the drain pipes from more than one unit are manifolded together for condensate drainage, the pipe or tubing shall be sized in accordance with Table 307.2.2. ~~Such piping shall maintain a minimum horizontal slope in the direction of discharge of not less than one-eighth unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (1-percent slope).~~

(Portions of proposal not shown remain unchanged.)

Committee Reason: The new table adds needed guidance for sizing condensate lines. The modification deletes the slope requirements which are adequately covered in another section.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

M34-06/07

AM

Code Change No: M35-06/07

Original Proposal

Sections: 307.2.2 (IFGC [M] 307.3) (IPC [M] 314.2.2); IRC M1411.3.2

Proponent: Charlie Gerber, Henrico County, VA, representing the Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association/Virginia Building and Code Officials Association

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IMC AND THE IRC MECHANICAL CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IMC

Revise as follows:

307.2.2 (IFGC [M] 307.3, IPC [M] 314.2.2) Drain pipe materials and sizes. Components of the condensate disposal system shall be cast iron, galvanized steel, copper, cross-linked polyethylene, polybutylene, polyethylene, ABS, CPVC or PVC pipe or tubing. All components shall be selected for the pressure and temperature rating of the installation. Joints and connections shall be made in accordance with the applicable provisions of Chapter 7 of the *International Plumbing Code* relative to the material type. Condensate waste and drain line size shall be not less than 3/4-inch (19 mm) internal diameter and shall not decrease in size from the drain pan connection to the place of condensate disposal. Where the drain pipes from more than one unit are manifolded together for condensate drainage, the pipe or tubing shall be sized in accordance with an approved method. All horizontal sections of drain piping shall be installed in uniform alignment at a uniform slope.

PART II – IRC

Revise as follows:

M1411.3.2 Drain pipe materials and sizes. Components of the condensate disposal system shall be cast iron, galvanized steel, copper, cross-linked polyethylene, polybutylene, polyethylene, ABS, CPVC or PVC pipe or tubing. All components shall be selected for the pressure and temperature rating of the installation. Joints and connections shall be made in accordance with the applicable provisions of Chapter 30 relative to the material type. Condensate waste and drain line size shall be not less than 3/4-inch (19 mm) internal diameter and shall not decrease in size from the drain pan connection to the place of condensate disposal. Where the drain pipes from more than one unit are manifolded together for condensate drainage, the pipe or tubing shall be sized in accordance with an approved method. All horizontal sections of drain piping shall be installed in uniform alignment at a uniform slope.

Reason: There is no guidance provided in the IMC/IRC/IFGC on piping joints and connection requirements. This is sometimes overlooked and premature deterioration of systems is occurring. One example is primer is often not applied to PVC condensate line connections.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

**PART I C IMC
Committee Action:**

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: This code change adds guidance for joining condensate piping by referring to the IPC chapter which describes the acceptable methods of joining for various pipe materials.

Assembly Action: **None**

PART II C IRC

Committee Action: **Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: This code change adds guidance for joining condensate piping by referring to the IPC chapter which describes the acceptable methods of joining for various pipe materials.

Assembly Action: **None**

Final Hearing Results

M35-06/07, Part I	AS
M35-06/07, Part II	AS

Code Change No: M38-06/07

Original Proposal

Sections: 307.2.3 (IPC [M] 314.2.3); IRC M1411.3.1

Proponent: Guy McMann, CBO, Jefferson County, CO, representing the Colorado Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (CAPMO)

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IMC AND THE IRC MECHANICAL CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IMC

Revise as follows:

307.2.3 (IPC [M] 314.2.3) Auxiliary and secondary drain systems. In addition to the requirements of Section 307.2.1, a secondary drain or auxiliary drain pan shall be required for each cooling or evaporator coil or fuel-fired appliance that produces condensate, where damage to any building components will occur as a result of overflow from the equipment drain pan or stoppage in the condensate drain piping. One of the following methods shall be used:

1. An auxiliary drain pan with a separate drain shall be provided under the coils on which condensation will occur. The auxiliary pan drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The pan shall have a minimum depth of 1.5 inches (38 mm), shall not be less than 3 inches (76 mm) larger than the unit or the coil dimensions in width and length and shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant material. Metallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than ~~0.0276 inch~~ 24 gage (nominal 0.0276) (0.7 mm) galvanized sheet metal. Nonmetallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm).
2. A separate overflow drain line shall be connected to the drain pan provided with the equipment. Such overflow drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The overflow drain line shall connect to the drain pan at a higher level than the primary drain connection.
3. An auxiliary drain pan without a separate drain line shall be provided under the coils on which condensate will occur. Such pan shall be equipped with a water-level detection device conforming to UL 508 that will shut off the equipment served prior to overflow of the pan. The auxiliary drain pan shall be constructed in accordance with Item 1 of this section.

4. A water level detection device conforming to UL 508 shall be provided that will shut off the equipment served in the event that the primary drain is blocked. The device shall be installed in the primary drain line, the overflow drain line, or in the equipment-supplied drain pan, located at a point higher than the primary drain line connection and below the overflow rim of such pan.

Exception: Fuel-fired appliances that automatically shut down operation in the event of a stoppage in the condensate drainage system.

PART II – IRC

Revise as follows:

M1411.3.1 Auxiliary and secondary drain systems. In addition to the requirements of Section M1411.3, a secondary drain or auxiliary drain pan shall be required for each cooling or evaporator coil where damage to any building components will occur as a result of overflow from the equipment drain pan or stoppage in the condensate drain piping. Such piping shall maintain a minimum horizontal slope in the direction of discharge of not less than $\frac{1}{8}$ unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (1-percent slope). Drain piping shall be a minimum of $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch (19 mm) nominal pipe size. One of the following methods shall be used:

1. An auxiliary drain pan with a separate drain shall be installed under the coils on which condensation will occur. The auxiliary pan drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The pan shall have a minimum depth of 1.5 inches (38 mm), shall not be less than 3 inches (76 mm) larger than the unit or the coil dimensions in width and length and shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant material. Metallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than ~~0.0276-inch~~ 24 gage (nominal 0.0276) (0.7 mm) galvanized sheet metal. Nonmetallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm).
2. A separate overflow drain line shall be connected to the drain pan provided with the equipment. This overflow drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The overflow drain line shall connect to the drain pan at a higher level than the primary drain connection.
3. An auxiliary drain pan without a separate drain line shall be installed under the coils on which condensate will occur. This pan shall be equipped with a water level detection device conforming to UL 508 that will shut off the equipment served prior to overflow of the pan. The auxiliary drain pan shall be constructed in accordance with Item 1 of this section.
4. A water level detection device conforming to UL 508 shall be provided that will shut off the equipment served in the event that the primary drain is blocked. The device shall be installed in the primary drain line, the overflow drain line or the equipment-supplied drain pan, located at a point higher than the primary drain line connection and below the overflow rim of such pan.

Reason: This is a global change. In an effort to make the code a little more user friendly, it would be helpful if the sheetmetal gage was always stated. For instance, 24 gage has a minimum tolerance of .0236 to a maximum tolerance of .0316 with a nominal thickness of .0276 according to the 1995 edition of SMACMA., which is the standard this code recognizes. 99 percent of installers do not identify with a decimal and most designers and purchasers of material identify with gage as opposed to a decimal. In the above-mentioned section, .0276 is the mid-point between the legal tolerance. The code specifies a MINIMUM of .0276 when .0236 is legal according to the standard. Also the reduction table indicates .024 metal which is 25 gage according to the standard. 25 gage has a minimum tolerance of .0217 and a maximum .0287. It would be legal to use metal with a thickness less than .024 as long as long as it was within the range of tolerance specified in the standard.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Analysis: If this proposal is successful, staff will identify and revise all instances of sheet metal thickness to the appropriate gage.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IMC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Gage is the HVAC industry standard for specifying sheet metal thickness and is more appropriate than specifying thickness in inches.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC

Withdrawn by Proponent

Final Hearing Results

M38-06/07, Part I
M38-06/07, Part II

AS
WP

Code Change No: **M39-06/07**

Original Proposal

Sections: 307.2.3.1 (IPC [M] 314.2.3.1); IRC M1411.3.1.1

Proponent: Lawrence Brown, CBO, representing the National Association of Home Builders (NAHB)

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IMC AND THE IRC MECHANICAL CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IMC

Revise as follows:

307.2.3.1 (IPC [M] 314.2.3.1) Water level monitoring devices. On down-flow units and all other coils that have no secondary drain ~~and no means or provisions to install an a secondary or auxiliary drain pan~~, a water-level monitoring device shall be installed inside the primary drain pan. This device shall shut off the equipment served in the event that the primary drain becomes restricted. ~~Externally installed devices and~~ Devices installed in the drain line shall not be permitted.

PART II - IRC

Revise as follows:

M1411.3.1.1 Water level monitoring devices. On down-low units and all other coils that have no secondary drain ~~and no means or provisions to install an a secondary or auxiliary drain pan~~, a water-level monitoring device shall be installed inside the primary drain pan. This device shall shut off the equipment served in the event that the primary drain becomes restricted. ~~Externally installed devices and~~ Devices installed in the drain line shall not be permitted.

Reason: After consultation with engineers of the manufacturer's of these units, the proposed modification shown above better relates to the actual designs of the units, and allows a more performance approach to achieve the intent of this new provision. Many units already have the ability to install a "secondary" or an "auxiliary" drain pan designed into the unit (both are terms of the trade for these pans). The first part of the last sentence is deleted as it would preclude devices currently on the market that are designed to shut off the equipment. Though the float switch may be located in the drain pan (as required by this provision), other parts of the device may be external to the unit. This provision should not be limited to a device that is completely located internally to the unit. The concern that the device not be located in the drain line is retained.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IMC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: This change clarifies that some units have no provisions for either a secondary or auxiliary drain pan. The deleted language from the second sentence allows a device to be installed with the float switch inside the pan and the rest of the device external to the pan, which meets the original intent of this section. The most important part of this section is preventing the sensor from being installed in the drain line.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC**Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: This change clarifies that some units have no provisions for either a secondary or auxiliary drain pan. Deleting the language from the second sentence will provide more options for the designer or installer to select a water level monitoring device which may have part of the device located outside the pan.

Assembly Action:**None**

Final Hearing Results

M39-06/07, Part I

AS

M39-06/07, Part II

AS

Code Change No: M40-06/07

Original Proposal

Sections: 307.2.3.2 (New) [IPC [M] 314.2.3.2 (New)]; IRC M1411.3.3 (New)

Proponent: Tony Longino, County of Greenville, SC, representing himself

THIS PROPOSAL IS ON THE AGENDA OF THE IMC AND THE IRC MECHANICAL CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IMC**Add new text as follows:**

307.2.3.2 Appliance, equipment and insulation in pans. Where appliances, equipment or insulation are subject to water damage when auxiliary drain pans fill, such portions of the appliances, equipment and insulation shall be installed above the flood level rim of the pan. Supports located inside of the pan to support the appliance or equipment shall be water resistant and approved.

PART II – IRC**Add new text as follows:**

M1411.3.3 Appliance, equipment and insulation in pans. Where appliances, equipment or insulation are subject to water damage when auxiliary drain pans fill, such portions of the appliances, equipment and insulation shall be installed above the flood level rim of the pan. Supports located inside of the pan to support the appliance or equipment shall be water resistant and approved.

Reason: There are no current requirements in the code to prevent appliances, equipment or insulation from being installed inside of the auxiliary drain pan. It has been a long standing and bad practice for some contractors to install up flow furnaces and air handlers on top of plenum boxes resting in the bottom of the drain pan, Therefore [1] reducing the capacity of the drain pan and [2] Allowing the required insulation, interior or exterior, to wick and absorb water as the pan fills. Insulation is not approved for wet locations and will hold water for a long period of time, which can cause mold and bacteria to form or cause the metal to rust and deteriorate.

Cost Impact: Less than \$10 for supports.

Public Hearing Results

PART I C IMC**Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: This change will require components of the appliance and integral insulation material to be installed above the flood rim level of the drain pan. This will prevent degradation of the components and the formation of mold and mildew in insulation that is wetted when the drain pan fills.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II C IRC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal will prevent installations where the insulation can be below the flood rim level of the pan, causing water to wick up in the insulation, resulting in the formation of mold and mildew.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

M40-06/07, Part I	AS
M40-06/07, Part II	AS

**2007/2008
DOCUMENTATION**



Code Change No: P2-07/08

Original Proposal

Sections: 202; IRC R202

Proponent: Guy Tomberlin, Fairfax County, VA, representing himself

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Delete definition without substitution:

**SECTION 202
GENERAL DEFINITIONS**

~~**BALL COCK.** See “Fill valve.”~~

PART II – IRC

Delete definition without substitution:

**SECTION R202
DEFINITIONS**

~~**BALL COCK.** A valve that is used inside a gravity type water closet flush tank to control the supply of water into the tank. It may also be called a flush tank fill valve or water control.~~

Reason: This is an antiquated term that has been replaced with the term fill valve. It is not referenced in the IPC therefore it need not be located in the IPC definition section.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Outdated terminology should be removed from the code.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IRC-P

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: Removal of the definition is not appropriate because there is no definition for a fill valve.

Assembly Action:

None

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because a public comment was submitted for Part II.

Public Comment:

Guy Tomberlin, Fairfax County, representing himself requests Approval as Submitted.

Commenter's Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal based on the fact that "fill valve" is not in the IRC. It is true the term fill valve does not appear in the IRC but neither does the term "ballcock". This proposal does not request the insertion of the term fill valve, even though it would be an appropriate term, This proposal was submitted to remove the term ballcock because it is an antiquated outdated term that is not referenced in the IRC and therefore, it is not necessary to define the word. If the term fill valve were to be added to the text of the IRC, similar to the IPC, then the definition would need to be added as well. For now, neither term needs to be in the definitions because neither term appears in the text of the IRC.

Final Hearing Results

P2-07/08, Part I AS
P2-07/08, Part II AS

Code Change No: P3-07/08

Original Proposal

Section: 202

Proponent: Guy Tomberlin, Fairfax County, VA, representing himself

Revise definition as follows:

**SECTION 202
GENERAL DEFINITIONS**

~~DEPTH OF WATER TRAP SEAL.~~ TRAP SEAL. The depth of ~~water~~ liquid that would have to be removed from a full trap before air could pass through the trap.

Reason: The term "depth of water seal" is not used in the code. The term "trap seal" is but here there is not a clear definition of what that means. This definition will provide a better understanding of what is meant by "trap seal".

Since the IPC recognizes waterless technology in Section 419, the term water in section 1002.1 needs to be changed to liquid to reflect waterless trap seal technology.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify proposal as follows:

**SECTION 202
GENERAL DEFINITIONS**

DEPTH OF TRAP SEAL. The depth of liquid that would have to be removed from a full trap before air could pass through the trap.

Committee Reason: This definition needs to be changed to recognize waterless urinal traps which have a liquid trap seal. Modification was necessary because there is already a definition for trap seal and this definition is for the depth of trap seal.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P3-07/08 AM

Code Change No: **P7-07/08**

Original Proposal

Sections: 305.1; IRC P2603.3

Proponent: Richard Grace, Fairfax County, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

305.1 Corrosion. Pipes passing through concrete or cinder walls and floors or other corrosive material shall be protected against external corrosion by a protective sheathing or wrapping or other means that will withstand any reaction from the lime and acid of concrete, cinder or other corrosive material. Sheathing or wrapping shall allow for movement including expansion and contraction of piping ~~to prevent any rubbing action~~. Minimum wall thickness of material shall be 0.025 inch (0.64 mm).

PART II – IRC-P

Revise as follows:

P2603.3 Breakage and corrosion. Pipes passing through or under walls shall be protected from breakage. Pipes passing through concrete or cinder walls and floors, cold-formed steel framing or other corrosive material shall be protected against external corrosion by a protective sheathing or wrapping or other means that will withstand any reaction from lime and acid of concrete, cinder or other corrosive material. Sheathing or wrapping shall allow for movement including expansion and contraction of piping ~~to prevent any rubbing action~~. Minimum wall thickness of material shall be 0.025 inch (0.64 mm).

Reason: The new wording is meant to clarify the intent of the statement. Movement should not be limited to expansion and contraction. Movement may include internal forces within the piping system. The sheathing or wrapping must be protected during any movement of the piping system. The use of the term “prevent any rubbing action” is unnecessary and may be moved to the commentary.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Sheathing or wrapping of piping must not restrict movements of the piping.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IRC-P

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: It is unclear as to what piping movements are being referred to.

Assembly Action:

None

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because a public comment was submitted for Part II.

Public Comment:

Shauna Mozingo, City of Westminster, representing Colorado Chapter of the International Code Council requests Approval as Submitted.

Commenter's Reason: The Colorado Chapter requests the committee action be overturned and Part II be approved as submitted. P7 Part I 07/08 was approved as submitted by the plumbing committee. The results of the Palm Springs hearings have established two separate, distinct sets of minimum standards for the same code application, while the physical dynamics are the same in both. Divergent actions on this item will lead to confusion and inconsistency in code enforcement and construction. When the differences are justified based on technical merit, we can all readily provide a reasonable explanation and achieve code compliance. This is one of a series of public comments attempting to bring consistency back to the family of I-codes.

Final Hearing Results

P7-07/08, Part I	AS
P7-07/08, Part II	AS

Code Change No: P8-07/08

Original Proposal

Sections: 305.8, 504.7; IRC P2603.2.1, P2801.5

Proponent: Guy McMann, Jefferson County, CO, representing Colorado Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (CAPMO)

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

305.8 Protection against physical damage. In concealed locations where piping, other than cast-iron or galvanized steel, is installed through holes or notches in studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by steel shield plates. ~~Protective~~ Such shield plates shall ~~be a minimum of 0.062-inch-thick (1.6 mm) steel,~~ have a thickness of not less than 0.0575 inches (1.463 mm) (No. 16 Gage). Such plates shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored, and shall extend a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) above sole plates and below top plates.

504.7 Required pan. Where water heaters or hot water storage tanks are installed in locations where leakage of the tanks or connections will cause damage, the tank or water heater shall be installed in a galvanized steel pan having a ~~minimum~~ material thickness of not less than 0.0236 inches (0.6010 mm) (No. 24 gage), or other pans approved for such use.

PART II – IRC-P

Revise as follows:

P2603.2.1 Protection against physical damage. In concealed locations, where piping, other than cast-iron or galvanized steel, is installed through holes or notches in studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by steel shield plates. ~~Protective~~ Such shield plates shall ~~be a minimum of 0.062-inch-thick (1.6 mm) steel,~~ have a thickness of not less than 0.0575 inches (1.463 mm) (No. 16 Gage). Such plates shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored, and shall extend a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) above sole plates and below top plates.

P2801.5 Required pan. Where water heaters or hot water storage tanks are installed in locations where leakage of the tanks or connections will cause damage, the tank or water heater shall be installed in a galvanized steel pan having a ~~minimum material~~ thickness of not less than 0.0236 inches (0.6010 mm) (No. 24 gage), or other pans approved for such use. Listed pans shall comply with CSA LC3.

Reason: These code changes are NOT lowering the minimum acceptable thickness requirements. These changes are editorial in nature to clarify how the code specifies sheet metal material thicknesses.

While some code sections specify a decimal thickness for sheet steel, other sections specify a gage number. Gage numbers are required because trade workers use gage numbers for ordering materials, materials are marked with gage numbers and inspectors verify that the required gage has been used. No one in the field uses decimal thickness numbers.

However, due to the variety of gage numbering standards and the need for hard thickness numbers by designers, a decimal equivalent thickness for the gage number is also required. The decimal equivalent thickness serves as a backup to the gage number to avoid any confusion as to what thickness is required.

The SMACNA (Sheet Metal and Air conditioning Contractors' National Association) HVAC Duct Construction Manual, Table A.2 provides a published basis for the gage-to-minimum thickness equivalency for galvanized sheet steel. The decimal thickness indicated in these code changes is the minimum acceptable actual thickness for the indicated gage number as indicated in the table. Again, these code changes are not lowering the minimum thickness but just correctly reflecting what has been a long accepted practice.

Example: Where a minimum dimension 0.062 inches was indicated in the code, 16 gage material was used to meet this requirement since 16 gage has a nominal thickness of 0.0635 inches. However, the tolerance for 16 gage material allows the actual thickness to range from 0.0575 to 0.0695 inches. The decimal thicknesses indicated in these code changes are just reflecting the actual minimum thicknesses that we have unknowingly been approving for decades.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Editorially modify the proposal as follows:

504.7 Required pan. Where water heaters or hot water storage tanks are installed in locations where leakage of the tanks or connections will cause damage, the tank or water heater shall be installed in a galvanized steel pan having a material thickness of not less than 0.0236 inches (0.6010 mm) (No. 24 gage), or other pans approved for such use.

(Portions of proposal not shown remain unchanged)

Committee Reason: The proposed revision provides clear information on the minimum thickness requirements for shield plates and pans by presenting nominal thickness in gage format and the absolute allowable minimum decimal thickness of that gage material.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IRC-P

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Editorially modify the proposal as follows:

P2801.5 Required pan. Where water heaters or hot water storage tanks are installed in locations where leakage of the tanks or connections will cause damage, the tank or water heater shall be installed in a galvanized steel pan having a material thickness of not less than 0.0236 inches (0.6010 mm) (No. 24 gage), or other pans approved for such use. Listed pans shall comply with CSA LC3.

Committee Reason: The proposed revision provides clear information on the minimum thickness requirements for shield plates and pans by presenting nominal thickness in gage format and the absolute allowable minimum decimal thickness of that gage material.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P8-07/08, Part I
P8-07/08, Part II

AS
AS

Code Change No: **P10-07/08**

Original Proposal

Section: 310.4

Proponent: A. Brooks Ballard, Virginia Department of Corrections

Revise as follows:

310.4 Water closet compartment. Each water closet utilized by the public or employees shall occupy a separate compartment with walls or partitions and a door enclosing the fixtures to ensure privacy.

Exceptions:

1. Water closet compartments shall not be required in a single-occupant toilet room with a lockable door.
2. Toilet rooms located in day care and child-care facilities and containing two or more water closets shall be permitted to have one water closet without an enclosing compartment.
3. This provision is not applicable to toilet areas located within Group I-3 housing areas.

Reason: Occupants of an I-3 facility must be watched closely to assure that they do not harm others or themselves. This clarification is needed to assure supervision and sightlines needed for security in detention and correctional facilities is allowed to be maintained.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The absence of compartments or partitions in I-3 housing is necessary for monitoring inmates for illegal activities.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P10-07/08

AS

Code Change No: **P12-07/08**

Original Proposal

Section: 312.4

Proponent: Richard Grace, Fairfax County, VA, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association

Revise as follows:

312.4 Drainage and vent final test. The final test of the completed drainage and vent systems shall be visual and in sufficient detail to determine compliance with the provisions of this code ~~except that the plumbing shall be subjected to a smoke test where necessary for cause.~~ Where ~~the~~ a smoke test is utilized, it shall be made by filling all traps

with water and then introducing into the entire system a pungent, thick smoke produced by one or more smoke machines. When the smoke appears at stack openings on the roof, the stack openings shall be closed and a pressure equivalent to a 1-inch water column (248.8 Pa) shall be held for a test period of not less than 15 minutes.

Reason: The text that is being stricken is superfluous. The code official already has the authority to require a smoke test or any other test necessary to test materials and installations through Section 105.3. The current language suggests that a smoke test is the only test available to the code official.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: A smoke test is not the only test that can be performed at final testing. The change in language allows for other types of final tests.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P12-07/08

AS

Code Change No: P13-07/08

Original Proposal

Sections: IPC 312.9 (New), 417.5.2; IRC P2503.6 (New), P2709.2

Proponent: Pat Clark, Jefferson County, CO, representing Colorado Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (CAPMO)

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

1. Add new text as follows:

312.9 Shower liner test. Where shower floors and receptors are made water tight by the application of materials required by Section 417.5.2, the completed liner installation shall be tested. The pipe from the shower drain shall be plugged water tight for the test. The floor and receptor area shall be filled with potable water to a depth of not less than 2 inches measured at the threshold. Where a threshold of at least 2 inches high does not exist, a temporary threshold shall be constructed to retain the test water in the lined floor or receptor area to a level not less than 2 inches deep measured at the threshold. The water shall be retained for a test period of not less than 15 minutes and there shall not be evidence of leakage.

(Renumber subsequent section)

2. Revise as follows:

417.5.2 Shower lining. Floors under shower compartments, except where prefabricated receptors have been provided, shall be lined and made water tight utilizing material complying with Sections 417.5.2.1 through 417.5.2.4. Such liners shall turn up on all sides at least 2 inches (51 mm) above the finished threshold level. Liners shall be recessed and fastened to an approved backing so as not to occupy the space required for wall covering, and shall

not be nailed or perforated at any point less than 1 inch (25 mm) above the finished threshold. Liners shall be pitched one-fourth unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope) and shall be sloped toward the fixture drains and be securely fastened to the waste outlet at the seepage entrance, making a water-tight joint between the liner and the outlet. The completed liner shall be tested in accordance with Section 312.9.

Exception: Floor surfaces under shower heads provided for rinsing laid directly on the ground are not required to comply with this section.

PART II – IRC-P

1. Add new text as follows:

P2503.6 Shower liner test. Where shower floors and receptors are made water tight by the application of materials required by Section P2709.2, the completed liner installation shall be tested. The pipe from the shower drain shall be plugged water tight for the test. The floor and receptor area shall be filled with potable water to a depth of not less than 2 inches measured at the threshold. Where a threshold of at least 2 inches high does not exist, a temporary threshold shall be constructed to retain the test water in the lined floor or receptor area to a level not less than 2 inches deep measured at the threshold. The water shall be retained for a test period of not less than 15 minutes and there shall not be evidence of leakage.

2. Revise as follows:

P2709.2 Lining required. The adjoining walls and floor framing enclosing on-site built-up shower receptors shall be lined with sheet lead, copper or a plastic liner material that complies with ASTM D 4068 or ASTM D 4551. The lining material shall extend not less than 3 inches (76 mm) beyond or around the rough jambs and not less than 3 inches (76 mm) above finished thresholds. Hot mopping shall be permitted in accordance with Section P2709.2.3. The completed liner shall be tested in accordance with Section P2503.6.

Reason: The installation of shower linings involves making water tight joints:

- Between the lining and the shower drain.
- Between adjacent sections of lining material.
- At threshold corner areas.
- At the shower corners.

Unless the completed liner installation is water tested, there no way to assure that the shower floor or receptor "is made water tite" as is required by Section 417.5.2. Leaks from poorly constructed leaky liners go unnoticed for long periods of time resulting in significant structural damage and the development of mold in concealed locations. The repair process is costly as it typically involves the complete removal of finished surfaces of shower floor, mold remediation, structural repair, replacement of shower floor finish materials and in most cases, repair/refinishing of the water-damaged ceiling below. Since this problem typically shows up within the first 5 years of occupancy, the building owner is perplexed as to why he has incurred such a significant repair expense for a "new" building.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Shower liner seams and connection to drains must be tested to insure that they are water tight to protect property from future water damage.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IRC-P

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal's criteria for evidence of leakage is not readily apparent and the proposed language is too complicated to be easily understood.

Assembly Action:

Approved as Submitted

Final Hearing Results

P13-07/08, Part I AS
P13-07/08, Part II AS

Code Change No: P15-07/08

Original Proposal

Table 403.1 (IBC [P] Table 2902.1)

Proponent: Paul Rimel, City of Staunton, VA, representing Virginia Plumbing & Mechanical Inspectors Association

Revise table as follows:

**TABLE 403.1 ((Table [P] 2902.1) (Supp))
MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES^a
(See Sections 403.2 and 403.3)**

No.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS	LAVATORIES	BATHTUBS/ SHOWERS
5	Institutional	I-4	Adult day care and child care	1 per 15	1 per 15	1

(Portions of table and footnotes not shown remain unchanged)

Reason: At least one bathtub or shower should be provided to ensure sanitary conditions in this use group. Such facilities are commonly needed to bath clients that have soiled themselves.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: The decision on whether a tub or shower is needed for these occupancies is the responsibility of the facility owner. Some licensing agencies prohibit bathtubs or showers in child and adult care facilities.

Assembly Action:

Approved as Submitted

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because an assembly action was successful.

Final Hearing Results

P15-07/08

AS

Code Change No: P16-07/08

Original Proposal

Table 403.1 (IBC [P] Table 2902.1)

Proponent: A. Brooks Ballard, Virginia Department of Corrections

Revise table as follows:

**TABLE 403.1 (IBC [P] Table 2902.1) (Supp)
MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES^a
(See Sections 403.2 and 403.3)**

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSET (URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2)		LAVATORIES		BATHTUBS/SHOWERS	DRINKING FOUNTAIN ^e (SEE SECTION 410.1)	OTHER
				MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE			
5	Institutional	I-3	Prisons ^b	1 per cell		1 per cell		1 per 15	1 per 100	1 service sink
			Reformatories, detention centers and correctional centers ^b	1 per 15		1 per 15		1 per 15	1 per 100	1 service sink
			<u>Employees^b</u>	<u>1 per 25</u>		<u>1 per 35</u>		-----	<u>1 per 100</u>	-----
		I-4	Adult day care and child care	1 per 15		1 per 15		-----	1 per 100	1 service sink

(Portions of table and footnotes not shown remain unchanged)

Reason: This change brings consistency with I-2 in Table 403.1 for employees in I-3 use group.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal provides for consistency between I-2 employee requirements and I-3 employee requirements in Table 403.1.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P16-07/08

AS

Code Change No: **P17-07/08**

Original Proposal

Table 403.1 (IBC [P] Table 2902.1)

Proponent: Don Davies, Salt Lake City Corp., representing Utah Chapter ICC

Revise table by adding footnote e to every entry in the “Drinking Fountain” column:

TABLE 403.1 (Supp) (IBC TABLE [P] 2902.1) (Supp)
MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES^a
(See Sections 403.2 and 403.3)

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSET (URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2)		LAVATORIES		BATHTUBS/SHOWERS	DRINKING FOUNTAIN ^e (SEE SECTION 410.1)	OTHER
				MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE			
(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)										

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

- a. The fixtures shown are based on one fixture being the minimum required for the number of persons indicated or any fraction of the number of persons indicated. The number of occupants shall be determined by the *International Building Code*.
- b. Toilet facilities for employees shall be separate from facilities for inmates or patients.
- c. A single-occupant toilet room with one water closet and one lavatory serving not more than two adjacent patient sleeping units shall be permitted where such room is provided with direct access from each patient room and with provisions for privacy.
- d. The occupant load for seasonal outdoor seating and entertainment areas shall be included when determining the minimum number of facilities required.
- e. Drinking fountains are not required for occupant loads fewer than 50.

Reason: Now that two drinking fountains are required in I.B.C. Section 1109.5.1 for high and low spouts the requirement for drinking fountains becomes excessive for smaller spaces. There is currently no lower limit for the requirement for drinking fountains in the code. The requirement for two restrooms starts at 15 occupants and for retail sales starts at 50 occupants and yet there is no lower limit for drinking fountains. Typically smaller offices provide bottled water or an ice and water dispenser on the refrigerator. Because there is no lower limit we feel that this requirement is ignored or overlooked in smaller occupant load areas anyway and because of that they may be overlooked altogether even in larger spaces. By requiring a reasonable lower limit we feel that this requirement will be more often enforced overall.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction. This proposal actually reduces the cost of construction by eliminating the requirement for drinking fountains in smaller buildings and spaces.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: Drinking water is a basic necessity that must be provided for in all buildings, regardless of the occupant load.

Assembly Action:

None

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because public comments were submitted.

Public Comment 2:

Don K. Davies, Salt Lake City Corporation, representing Utah Chapter of ICC, requests Approval as Modified.

Modify proposal as follows:

**TABLE 403.1 (Supp) (IBC TABLE [P] 2902.1) (Supp)
MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES^a
(See Sections 403.2 and 403.3)**

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSET (URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2)		LAVATORIES		BATHTUBS/SHOWERS	DRINKING FOUNTAIN ^b (SEE SECTION 410.1)	OTHER
				MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE			

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

- a. The fixtures shown are based on one fixture being the minimum required for the number of persons indicated or any fraction of the number of persons indicated. The number of occupants shall be determined by the *International Building Code*.
- b. Toilet facilities for employees shall be separate from facilities for inmates or patients.
- c. A single-occupant toilet room with one water closet and one lavatory serving not more than two adjacent patient sleeping units shall be permitted where such room is provided with direct access from each patient room and with provisions for privacy.
- d. The occupant load for seasonal outdoor seating and entertainment areas shall be included when determining the minimum number of facilities required.
- e. Drinking fountains are not required for an occupant loads of 15 or fewer ~~than 50~~.

Commenter's Reason: Now that two drinking fountains are required in I.B.C. Section 1109.5.1 for high and low spouts the requirement for drinking fountains becomes excessive for smaller spaces. There is currently no lower limit for the requirement for drinking fountains in the code. The requirement for two restrooms starts at 15 occupants and for retail sales starts at 50 occupants and yet there is no lower limit for drinking fountains. Typically smaller offices are provided with break rooms which have sinks in them which can be used for drinking water or a water dispenser is provided in the refrigerator. We have reduced the lower limit from 49 to 15 occupants to align with the requirements where two restrooms are required. Because there is no lower limit we feel that this requirement is ignored or overlooked in smaller occupant load areas anyway and because of that they may be overlooked altogether even in larger spaces. By requiring a reasonable lower limit we feel that this requirement will be more uniformly enforced overall.

Final Hearing Results

P17-07/08

AMPC2

Code Change No: P26-07/08

Original Proposal

Sections: 403.4, 403.4.1(New)

Proponent: Guy Tomberlin, Fairfax County, VA, representing himself

1. Revise as follows:

403.4 Required public toilet facilities. Customers, patrons and visitors shall be provided with public toilet facilities in structures and tenant spaces intended for public utilization. ~~The accessible route to public facilities shall not pass through kitchens, storage rooms, closets or similar spaces.~~ The number of plumbing fixtures located within the required toilet facilities shall be provided in accordance with Section 403 for all users. Employees shall be provided with toilet facilities in all occupancies. Employee toilet facilities shall be either separate or combined employee and public toilet facilities.

2. Add new text as follows:

403.4.1 Access. The route to the public toilet facilities required by Section 403.4 shall not pass through kitchens, storage rooms and closets and shall not cross a property line other than onto a public way. Access to the required facilities shall be from within the building or from the exterior of the building. All routes shall comply with the accessibility requirements of the *International Building Code*. The public shall have access to the required toilet facilities at all times that the building is occupied.

Reason: This proposed change provides useful guidance that the current code does not contain. The situation where the required plumbing facilities are located outside of the actual building itself is not an uncommon practice. However current code fails to state whether this type of configuration is permitted or prohibited. There are 3 basic areas of concern that this proposal attempts to resolve. 1) Yes, facilities do not have to be within the structure itself, as long as they are within the current requirements for maximum distance. 2) The required facilities shall always be open and available to all the intended users at all times of occupancy. 3) The current minimum fixture requirements and calculations are applicable and accountable for all intended users of the facilities.

During the final action hearings in Rochester it was stated that the code was already “clear on this subject and everyone knows the bathrooms are required inside of the structures.” This statement begs the questions:

1. What about gas stations? A typical gas station design requires that you walk outside of the structure and around the side to gain access to the bathrooms.
2. What about a typical outlet mall situation? It is not uncommon for a “strip” type outlet mall (a design that requires you travel outdoors to get from one store to the next) to provide bathrooms in one central location for several stores. Sometimes these facilities may be located out in a parking lot as long as the permitted travel distances are not exceeded.
3. Lastly what about Use Group A 5, bleachers? How do you install bathroom fixtures in a structure where no indoor area exists?

These 3 examples are common everyday designs that occur routinely across the US. So why not have the code say that this type of installation is acceptable instead of leaving it up to local interpretation?

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

403.4 Required public toilet facilities. Customers, patrons and visitors shall be provided with public toilet facilities in structures and tenant spaces intended for public utilization. The number of plumbing fixtures located within the required toilet facilities shall be provided in accordance with Section 403 for all users. Employees shall be provided with toilet facilities in all occupancies. Employee toilet facilities shall be either be separate or combined employee and public toilet facilities.

403.4.1 Access. The route to the public toilet facilities required by Section 403.4 shall not pass through kitchens, storage rooms ~~and or~~ closets ~~and shall not cross a property line other than onto a public way.~~ Access to the required facilities shall be from within the building or from the exterior of the building. All routes shall comply with the accessibility requirements of the *International Building Code*. The public shall have access to the required toilet facilities at all times that the building is occupied.

Committee Reason: The proposed text resolves the current code’s silence on whether toilet rooms can be accessed from the exterior of a building. The modification deletes the reference to property line because they do not have any impact on the location of toilet facilities.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P26-07/08

AM

Code Change No: **P29-07/08**

Original Proposal

Sections: 410.1, 410.2; IBC [P] 2903.1 (New), [P] 2903.2 (New), Chapter 35 (New)

Proponent: Mike Baker, City of Prescott, representing the Arizona Building Officials

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IBC GENERAL CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

SECTION 410 DRINKING FOUNTAINS

410.1 Approval. Drinking fountains shall conform to ASME A112.19.1M, ASME A112.19.2M or ASME A112.19.9M and water coolers shall conform to ARI 1010. Drinking fountains and water coolers shall conform to NSF 61, Section 9. Where water is served in restaurants, drinking fountains shall not be required. In other occupancies, where

drinking fountains are required, water coolers or bottled water dispensers shall be permitted to be substituted for not more than 50 percent of the required drinking fountains.

410.2 Prohibited location. Drinking fountains, water coolers and bottled water dispensers shall not be installed in public restrooms.

PART II – IBC GENERAL

1. Add new section as follows:

SECTION [P] 2903 **DRINKING FOUNTAINS**

[P] 2903.1 Approval. Drinking fountains shall conform to ASME A112.19.1M, ASME A112.19.2M or ASME A112.19.9M and water coolers shall conform to ARI 1010. Drinking fountains and water coolers shall conform to NSF 61, Section 9. Where water is served in restaurants, drinking fountains shall not be required. In other occupancies, where drinking fountains are required, water coolers or bottled water dispensers shall be permitted to be substituted for not more than 50 percent of the required drinking fountains.

[P] 2903.2 Prohibited location. Drinking fountains shall not be installed in public restrooms.

2. Add standards to Chapter 35 as follows:

Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute (ARI)

1010—02 Self-contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-water Coolers

ASME

<u>A112.19.1M—1994 (R1999)</u>	<u>Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures with 1998 and 2000 supplements</u>
<u>A112.19.2M—2003</u>	<u>Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals</u>
<u>A112.19.9M—1991(R2002)</u>	<u>Non-Vitreous Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures with 2002 Supplement</u>

Reason: The current code language provides for only one method of supplying drinking water for the public. As written one drinking fountain is required in any occupancy. The reality of the code is that two drinking fountains are always required to meet the requirements of IBC Chapter 11, section 1109.5.1 Minimum Number, which specifically states “no fewer than two drinking fountains shall be installed”. Many people have argued that bottled water coolers do not meet current ADA height requirements. This is not true as we install hundreds of soda fountains across this country. The soda fountains meet the forward and side reach requirements as established by current ADA requirements. In addition current ADA language permits the substitution of bottled water dispensers. Section 4.15.1 of the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines states “Minimum Number. Drinking fountains or water coolers required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.15.” The ADAAG’s intent is not to limit the use of water coolers. Water coolers and bottled water dispensers are viable listed alternatives to drinking fountains. These units provide equivalent accessibility and provide a less expensive alternative to standard accessible compliant drinking fountains. Accessibility standards and narrative explanations published by the Access Board, ([www.access-board.gov/adaag/about/4.15-4.24.htm#Drinking%20Fountains%20and%20Water%20Coolers%20\[4.15\]](http://www.access-board.gov/adaag/about/4.15-4.24.htm#Drinking%20Fountains%20and%20Water%20Coolers%20[4.15])), recognize that the use of alternate dispensers is common place, permissible and compliant.

Sanitation and contamination have been addressed for years in the legacy codes as well as in the I-code family. However we seem to look the other way when drinking fountains are discussed. Once the fixture is installed we assume someone will clean, maintain and service the fountain when needed. Sanitation of these fountains may be performed once per day by the nightly cleaning crew. Maintenance or cleaning of the fountains is generally complaint driven from persons wanting to use the fountain. Again we assume that most drinking fountains are not sanitary and are not polluted from contaminated water.

Contamination is not limited to cross connections. In medical and dental offices the doctors could mitigate the chances of bio-hazard contaminations through the use of disposable cups. People having dental surgery or persons with mouth injuries would not be able to gargle with the water from the drinking fountain and then spit it back into the fountain. This type of bio-hazard is not limited to the medical field as many times the public is greeted by someone’s mucus or chewing tobacco that was spat into the drinking fountain. In many businesses the drinking fountains are not routinely cleaned during the day. This allows for items such as cigarette butts, gum and trash to lie in the drinking fountain for hours at a time. Drinking fountains are not sanitary if they are not maintained and routinely cleaned.

Arguments such as the cooler will be removed after the final inspection or the occupant will discontinue service at some future date presents no reasonable justification for eliminating the use of these fixtures to achieve minimum code compliance. We can not read into the future what might happen. We do not assume that once a building is approved all the exit signs will be removed and all of the emergency egress doors will be chained shut. We move forward with the understanding that the building user will maintain the building as it was turned over to them under the Certificate of Occupancy. All too often permanently installed drinking fountains fall into disrepair, are expensive to maintain and the occupant disconnects the unit. This can happen to a water dispensing device, however, if a water cooler or bottled water dispenser malfunctions, it is often repaired or replaced as part of a service contract at little or no cost to the occupant.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Analysis: the maintenance of the technical content of the text to be placed into the IBC by this proposal rests with the IPC Code Development Committee. The need for suitability and duplication of the language within the IBC is a matter to be determined by the IBC General Code Development Committee. If both portions of this change are approved, the IBC text will be automatically revised to be consistent with the IPC.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IPC**Committee Action:****Disapproved**

Committee Reason: The proposed change to allow water coolers and bottled water be a substitute for all required drinking fountains may result in no drinking water availability as bottled water service can be cancelled and water coolers are too easily removed.

Assembly Action:**None****PART II – IBC GENERAL****Committee Action:****Disapproved**

Committee Reason: The proposed text does not mandate the use of drinking fountains and such provisions are only necessary within the IPC. Table 2902.1 already addresses where such drinking fountains are required.

Assembly Action:**None**

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because a public comment was submitted for Part I.

Public Comment 2:

Jerry L. Bowen, Clinton, MS, representing himself, requests Approval as Modified by this Public Comment.

Modify proposal as follows:

410.1 Approval. Drinking fountains shall conform to ASME A112.19.1M, ASME A112.19.2M or ASME A112.19.9M and water coolers shall conform to ARI 1010. Drinking fountains and water coolers shall conform to NSF 61, Section 9. Where water is served in restaurants, drinking fountains shall not be required. In other occupancies, where drinking fountains are required, water coolers or bottled water dispensers shall be permitted to be substituted for not more than 50 percent of the required number of drinking fountains.

410.2 Prohibited location. Drinking fountains, water coolers and bottled water dispensers shall not be installed in public restrooms.

Commenter's Reason: Approval of the original proposal as submitted would allow bottled water coolers and bottled water dispensers to completely eliminate the installation of permanent drinking fountains in an occupancy. Bottled water dispensers and bottled water coolers are too easily removed or allowed to be remain empty therefore eliminating the public's access to free drinking water. Leaving the text :“for not more than 50 percent of the required drinking fountains.” intact assures that an uninterrupted supply of free drinking water from at least one permanent fixture will always be available to the building occupants.

Final Hearing Results

P29-07/08, Part I
P29-07/08, Part II

AMPC2
D

Code Change No: P30-07/08

Original Proposal

Section: 413.3

Proponent: Sidney L. Cavanaugh, Cavanaugh Consulting, representing In-Sink-Erator

Revise as follows:

413.3 Commercial food waste grinder waste outlets. Commercial food waste grinders shall be connected to a drain a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter. Commercial food waste grinders shall be connected and trapped separately from any other fixtures or sink compartments.

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

Reason: This section will recognize that many smaller units are now used in the commercial marketplace and this change will bring the code up to date with industry standards.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revision makes the code consistent with industry standards and provides for better drain scouring action where using smaller size grinder units.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P30-07/08

AS

Code Change No: P32-07/08

Original Proposal

Sections: 424.1, 424.3, 607.4, 608.15, Chapter 13; IRC Table P2701.1, P2722.1, Chapter 43

Proponent: Shawn Martin, Plumbing Manufacturer's Institute

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDAS OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

1. Revise as follows:

424.1 Approval. Faucets and fixture fittings shall conform to ASME A112.18.1/ ~~or~~ CSA ~~B425~~ B125.1. Faucets and fixture fittings that supply drinking water for human ingestion shall conform to the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Flexible water connectors exposed to continuous pressure shall conform to the requirements of Section 605.6.

424.3 Individual shower valves. Individual shower and tub-shower combination valves shall be balanced-pressure, thermostatic or combination balanced-pressure/thermostatic valves that conform to the requirements of ASSE 1016 or ASME A112.18.1/CSA ~~B425~~ B125.1 and shall be installed at the point of use. Shower and tub-shower combination valves required by this section shall be equipped with a means to limit the maximum setting of the valve to 120°F (49°C), which shall be field adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. In-line thermostatic valves shall not be utilized for compliance with this section.

607.4 Flow of hot water to fixtures. Fixture fittings, faucets and diverters shall be installed and adjusted so that the flow of hot water from the fittings corresponds to the left-hand side of the fixture fitting.

Exception: Shower and tub/shower mixing valves conforming to ASSE 1016 or ASME A112.18.1/CSA ~~B425~~ B125.1, where the flow of hot water corresponds to the markings on the device.

608.15 Protection of potable water outlets. All potable water openings and outlets shall be protected against backflow in accordance with Section 608.15.1, 608.15.2, 608.15.3, 608.15.4, 608.15.4.1, ~~or~~ 608.15.4.2 or as prescribed in ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 for the applicable supply fitting.

2. Add standard to Chapter 13 as follows:**ASME**A112.18.1-2005/CSA B125.1-2005 Plumbing Supply Fittings**3. Delete standard from Chapter 13 as follows:****ASME**~~A112.18.1—2003—Plumbing Fixture Fittings~~**PART II – IRC-P****1. Revise as follows:**

TABLE P2701.1
PLUMBING FIXTURES, FAUCETS AND FIXTURE FITTINGS

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Plumbing fixture fittings	ASME A112.18.1M ₇ /CSA B125 B125.1

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

P2722.1 General. Fixture supply valves and faucets shall comply with ASME A112.18.1/ ~~or~~ ~~CSA B125 B125.1~~ as listed in Table P2701.1. Faucets and fixture fittings that supply drinking water for human ingestion shall conform to the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Flexible water connectors shall conform to the requirements of Section P2904.7.

2. Add standard to Chapter 43 as follows:**ASME**A112.18.1-2005/CSA B125.1-2005 Plumbing Supply Fittings**3. Delete standard from Chapter 43 as follows:****CSA**~~B 125.1—05—Plumbing Supply Fittings~~

Reason: The ASME A112.18.1 standard and the CSA B125 standard have been harmonized into ASME A112.18.1-2005/CSA B125.1-05 Plumbing Supply Fittings. Faucets, fixture fittings, individual shower and tub-shower combination valves (balanced-pressure, thermostatic, or combination balanced-pressure/thermostatic types) are covered by the scope of the new standard which includes plumbing supply fittings previously covered by the scopes of the ASME A112.18.1 standard and the CSA B125 standard.

Section 608.2 of the current code recognizes that plumbing fixture fittings shall have backflow protection in accordance with ASME A112.18.1. The requirements for backflow protection within the new harmonized standard remain the same as was in the ASME A112.18.1 standard. Presently Section 608.15 of the code does not indicate that the protection offered by Section 608.2 is an acceptable means to protect a potable water outlet. The devices allowed in the ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 standard include air gaps, deck mounted vacuum breakers and hose connected vacuum breakers, etc., but it also recognizes integral devices not listed in Section 608.15. These devices are acceptable in Section 608.2 and are included in the proposal as added information for the user of the code.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was posted on the ICC website.

Analysis: Review of proposed new standard ASME A112.18.1-2005/CSA B125.1-2005 indicated that, in the opinion of ICC staff, the standard did comply with ICC standards criteria.

PART I – IPC**Committee Action:****Approved as Modified****Modify proposal as follows:**

424.1 Approval. Faucets and fixture fittings shall conform to ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1. Faucets and fixture fittings that supply drinking water for human ingestion shall conform to the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Flexible water connectors exposed to continuous pressure shall conform to the requirements of Section 605.6.

424.3 Individual shower valves. Individual shower and tub-shower combination valves shall be balanced-pressure, thermostatic or combination balanced-pressure/thermostatic valves that conform to the requirements of ASSE 1016 or ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and shall be installed at the point of use. Shower and tub-shower combination valves required by this section shall be equipped with a means to limit the maximum setting of the valve to 120°F (49°C), which shall be field adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. In-line thermostatic valves shall not be utilized for compliance with this section.

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

607.4 Flow of hot water to fixtures. Fixture fittings, faucets and diverters shall be installed and adjusted so that the flow of hot water from the fittings corresponds to the left-hand side of the fixture fitting.

Exception: Shower and tub/shower mixing valves conforming to ASSE 1016 or ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1, where the flow of hot water corresponds to the markings on the device.

608.15 Protection of potable water outlets. All potable water openings and outlets shall be protected against backflow in accordance with Section 608.15.1, 608.15.2, 608.15.3, 608.15.4, 608.15.4.1, or 608.15.4.2 or as prescribed in ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 for the applicable supply fitting.

Committee Reason: The proposed revisions align the code with the latest efforts in the harmonizing of standards for products covered by these sections. The modification removes any changes to Section 608.15 as it is inappropriate to include the ASME A112.18.1 standard for fixture supply fittings in a section concerning backflow prevention methods. Backflow protection for fixture supply fittings in accordance with ASME A112.18.1 is already referenced in Section 608.2.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IRC-P

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revisions align the code with the latest efforts in the harmonizing of standards for products covered by these sections.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P32-07/08, Part I

AM

P32-07/08, Part II

AS

Code Change No: P33-07/08

Original Proposal

Sections 424.1.2, Chapter 13; IRC Table P2701.1, P2702.2, Chapter 43

Proponent: Shawn Martin, Plumbing Manufacturer's Institute

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDAS OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

1. Revise as follows:

424.1.2 Waste fittings. Waste fittings shall conform to ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, ASTM F 409, ~~CSA B125~~ or to one of the standards listed in Tables 702.1 and 702.4 for above-ground drainage and vent pipe and fittings.

2. Add standard to Chapter 13 as follows:

ASME

ASME A112.18.2-2005/CSA B125.2-2005 Plumbing Waste Fittings

3. Delete standard from Chapter 13 as follows:

ASME

~~A112.18.2—2002—Plumbing Fixture Waste Fittings~~

PART II – IRC-P**1. Revise as follows:**

**TABLE P2701.1
PLUMBING FIXTURES, FAUCETS AND FIXTURE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Plumbing fixture waste fittings	ASME A112.18.2/ CSA B125.2 , ASTM F409, CSA B125

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

P2702.2 Waste fittings. Waste fittings shall conform to ASME A112.18.2/~~CSA B125.2~~, ASTM F 409, ~~CSA B125~~ or to one of the standards listed in Table P3002.1(1) for above-ground drainage and vent pipe and fittings

2. Add standard to Chapter 43 as follows:**ASME**

ASME A112.18.2-2005/CSA B125.2-2005 Plumbing Waste Fittings

3. Delete standard from Chapter 13 as follows:**ASME**

~~A112.18.2—2002—Plumbing Fixture Waste Fittings~~

Reason: The ASME A112.18.2 and CSA B125 standards have been harmonized into the now ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 standard.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was posted on the ICC website.

Analysis: Review of proposed new standard ASME A112.18.2-2005/CSA B125.2-2005 indicated that, in the opinion of ICC staff, the standard did comply with ICC standards criteria.

PART I – IPC**Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: The proposed revisions align the code with the latest efforts in harmonizing of standards for products covered by this section.

Assembly Action:**None****PART II – IRC-P****Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: The proposed revisions align the code with the latest efforts in harmonizing of standards for products covered by this section.

Assembly Action:**None**

Final Hearing Results

P33-07/08, Part I

AS

P33-07/08, Part II

AS

Code Change No: **P34-07/08**

Original Proposal

Sections: 416.5, 424.5, 425.3.1, Table 608.1, Chapter 13 (New); IRC Table P2701.1, Table P2902.3, P2902.4.1, Chapter 43 (New)

Proponent: Shawn Martin, Plumbing Manufacturer's Institute

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDAS OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

1. Revise as follows:

416.5 Tempered water for public hand-washing facilities. Tempered water shall be delivered from public hand-washing facilities through an approved water temperature limiting device that conforms to ASSE 1070 or CSA B125.3.

424.5 Bathtub and whirlpool bathtub valves. The hot water supplied to bathtubs and whirlpool bathtubs shall be limited to a maximum temperature of 120°F (49°C) by a water temperature limiting device that conforms to ASSE 1070 or CSA B125.3, except where such protection is otherwise provided by a combination tub/shower valve in accordance with Section 424.3.

425.3.1 Fill valves. All flush tanks shall be equipped with an antisiphon fill valve conforming to ASSE 1002 or CSA B425 B125.3. The fill valve backflow preventer shall be located at least 1 inch (25 mm) above the full opening of the overflow pipe.

**TABLE 608.1 (Supp)
APPLICATION OF BACKFLOW PREVENTERS**

DEVICE	DEGREE OF HAZARD ^a	APPLICATION ^b	APPLICABLE STANDARDS
Antisiphon-type fill valves for gravity water closet flush tanks	High Hazard	Backsiphonage only	ASSE 1002, CSA B425 <u>B125.3</u>

(Portions of table and footnotes not shown remain unchanged)

2. Add standard to Chapter 13 as follows:

CSA
CSA B125.3-2005 Plumbing Fittings

PART II – IRC-P

1. Revise as follows:

**TABLE P2701.1
PLUMBING FIXTURES, FAUCETS AND FIXTURE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Water closet flush tank fill valves	ASSE 1002, CSA B425 <u>B125.3</u>

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

**TABLE P2902.3
APPLICATION FOR BACKFLOW PREVENTERS**

DEVICE	DEGREE OF HAZARD ^a	APPLICATION ^b	APPLICABLE STANDARDS
Antisiphon-type fill valves for gravity water closet flush tanks	High Hazard	Backsiphonage only	ASSE 1002, CSA CAN /CSA B425 <u>B125.3</u>

(Portions of table and footnotes not shown remain unchanged)

P2902.4.1 Fill valves. Flush tanks shall be equipped with an antisiphon fill valve conforming to ASSE 1002 or CSA B425 B125.3. The fill valve backflow preventer shall be located at least 1 inch (25 mm) above the full opening of the overflow pipe.

2. Add standard to Chapter 43 as follows:

CSA

CSA B125.3-2005 Plumbing Fittings

Reason: The purpose of this proposed code change is to add another means of addressing the specified requirement.

The current code language restricts the allowable devices to those meeting one particular standard. There are other standards which also provide means of restricting the outlet temperature to a specific value but are not specifically designed to ASSE 1070. These devices are covered in the CSA B125.3 standard.

With the harmonization of the ASME and CSA standards into ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 for Plumbing Supply Fittings and ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for Plumbing Waste Fittings, the remaining sections of the CSA B125 standard, that included the requirements for fill valves (as referenced in the present code) were published in the new standard CSA B125.3 Plumbing Fittings. CSA B125.3 was not harmonized with ASME A112, as there is not corresponding section of the standard.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was posted on the ICC website.

Analysis: Review of proposed new standard CSA B125.3-2006 indicated that, in the opinion of ICC staff, the standard did comply with ICC standards criteria.

PART I – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The code needs to include internationally-recognized standards wherever possible.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IRC-P

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revision allows the code to address products complying with other internationally-recognized standards.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P34-07/08, Part I

AS

P34-07/08, Part II

AS

Code Change No: **P46-07/08**

Original Proposal

Sections: 417.5.2, 417.5.2.5 (New); IRC P2709.2, Chapter 43 (New)

Proponent: Sean Gerolimos, Schluter Systems L.P.

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

1. Revise as follows:

417.5.2 Shower lining. Floors under shower compartments, except where prefabricated receptors have been provided, shall be lined and made water tight utilizing material complying with Sections 417.5.2.1 through ~~417.5.2.4~~ 417.5.2.5. Such liners shall turn up on all sides at least 2 inches (51 mm) above the finished threshold level. Liners shall be recessed and fastened to an approved backing so as not to occupy the space required for wall covering, and shall not be nailed or perforated at any point less than 1 inch (25 mm) above the finished threshold. Liners shall be pitched one-fourth unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope) and shall be sloped toward the fixture drains and be securely fastened to the waste outlet at the seepage entrance, making a water-tight joint between the liner and the outlet.

Exceptions:

1. Floor surfaces under shower heads provided for rinsing laid directly on the ground are not required to comply with this section.
2. Where a sheet-applied load bearing, bonded waterproof membrane is installed as the shower lining, the membrane shall not be required to be recessed.

2. Add new text as follows:

417.5.2.5 Sheet-applied load bearing, bonded waterproof membranes. Sheet-applied load bearing, bonded waterproof membranes shall meet requirements of ANSI A118.10 and shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3. Add standard to Chapter 13 as follows:

ANSI

A118.10-99 Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation

PART II – IRC-P

1. Revise as follows:

P2709.2 Lining required. The adjoining walls and floor framing enclosing on-site built-up shower receptors shall be lined with one of the following materials:

1. sheet lead
2. sheet copper
3. ~~or a~~ plastic liner material that complies with ASTM D 4068 or ASTM D 4551
4. hot mopping ~~shall be permitted~~ in accordance with Section P2709.2.3
5. sheet-applied load bearing, bonded waterproof membranes that comply with ANSI A118.10

The lining material shall extend not less than 3 inches (76 mm) beyond or around the rough jambs and not less than 3 inches (76 mm) above finished thresholds. Sheet-applied load bearing, bonded waterproof membranes shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

2. Add standard to Chapter 43 as follows:

ANSI

A118.10-99 Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation

Reason: The purpose of this proposed revision is to provide an alternative system for waterproofing shower installations. Currently, the IPC and the IRC have only provisions for unbonded shower pan liners.

Traditional shower pan liners, such as PVC liners corresponding to ASTM D4551 and CPE liners corresponding to ASTM D4068, are placed below a mortar bed, to which tile is adhered using a bond coat of thin-set mortar. Load bearing, bonded waterproof membranes are adhered to the top of the mortar bed, with tile installed directly on the membrane using thin-set mortar.

In the traditional system, moisture is allowed to infiltrate the relatively thick mortar setting bed (typically between 1" to 1-3/4"), as tile and grout are not waterproof. The water then percolates through the mortar bed to the liner, which is sloped to the weep holes of the subdrain, before exiting the system. This results in a perpetually wet mortar bed when the shower is used regularly. Furthermore, as the water percolates through the system it washes away soluble salts in the mortar bed, resulting in a lowered pH, thus reducing the natural resistance of the mortar to mold growth.

In bonded waterproof systems the tile bond coat is very thin, typically between 3/32" and 1/8". Thus, there is very little material to soak up water during shower use. What little is absorbed evaporates relatively quickly, allowing the assembly to dry completely between uses. As such, the potential for mold growth within the system is eliminated.

Load bearing, bonded waterproof membranes offer a superior system for waterproofing in tile shower applications and should be made available to the building community through inclusion in Section 417 of the International Plumbing Code and Section P2709 of the International Residential Code. With increased awareness of moisture and mold issues related to construction and public health, making this change to the Code will provide immediate and tangible benefits to the construction industry.

Substantiation: Load bearing, bonded waterproof membranes have been used successfully for over twenty years in North America. The ANSI A118.10¹ "American national standard specifications for load bearing, bonded, waterproof membranes for thin-set ceramic tile and dimension stone installation" was first published in 1993 and serves as the consensus national standard for such membranes. This is in keeping with the ICC requirement to reference codes that are developed and maintained through a consensus process such as ASTM or ANSI. The ANSI A118.10 specifications include requirements for mold growth resistance, seam strength, breaking strength, shear (bond) strength, dimensional stability, and waterproofness to ensure that the membranes provide suitable performance for waterproofing tiled showers.

Important Note: The ANSI A118.10 standard is being revised to address non-mandatory language identified by ICC staff during the 2006/2007 code development cycle and bring the standard into compliance with ICC requirements. This was the primary point of contention raised by the committee at the hearings in Orlando. Final approval of these revisions has not been reached at the time of this submission, as the revisions must be put to ballot in the ANSI committee and subject to public review. The schedule of this process is attached to this proposal along with explanation of the specific revisions. The proponent does not expect delays in the revision process, as the provisions now made mandatory in language have always been treated as mandatory by testing laboratories to the best of the proponent's knowledge.

There is precedent for the use of these membranes in model plumbing codes. The Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC)² references the ANSI A118.10 standard and the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) offers listing³ to the Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC) for products that comply with ANSI A118.10. Further, the International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES) has adopted an "Interim criteria for waterproof membranes for flooring and shower liners" (AC115⁴) that references ANSI A118.10. The ICC-ES criteria bases recognition of these materials under the provision of IPC Section 105.2⁵, which states, "The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternate has been approved." Thus, the International Code Council has a mechanism to help code officials identify load bearing, bonded waterproof membranes as equivalent to the pan liners currently referenced in the IPC and the IRC. The next logical step is to include these liners in the code itself.

Bibliography:

1. Tile Council of America, Incorporated, and "American national standard specifications for load bearing, bonded, waterproof membranes for thin-set ceramic tile and dimension stone installation." American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile, Tile Council of America, Incorporated, Anderson, SC, 2000, pp. 97 – 100.
2. IAPMO, Uniform Plumbing Code, Chapter 14, p. 1.
3. IAPMO, UPC listed sheet-applied bonded waterproof membranes, <http://pld.iapmo.org>.
4. ICC-ES, "Interim Criteria for Waterproof Membranes for Flooring and Shower Liners (AC 115)." http://icc-es.org/criteria/pdf_files/ac115.pdf.
5. International Code Council, International Plumbing Code, Country Club Hills, IL

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was posted on the ICC website.

Analysis: Review of proposed new standard ASTM A118.10-99 indicated that, in the opinion of ICC staff, the standard did comply with ICC standards criteria.

PART I – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: These materials are already being successfully used and they offer another alternative for shower pan lining.

Assembly Action: None

PART II – IRC-P
Committee Action: Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: These materials are already being used in many jurisdictions with good success.

Assembly Action: None

Final Hearing Results

P46-07/08, Part I	AS
P46-07/08, Part II	AS

Code Change No: P47-07/08

Original Proposal

Section: 502.1.1 (New)

Proponent: Richard Grace, Fairfax County, VA, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association

Add new text as follows:

502.1.1 Elevation and protection. Elevation of water heater ignition sources and mechanical damage protection requirements for water heaters shall be in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code* and the *International Fuel Gas Code*.

Reason: The requirement for elevation of electric water heater ignition sources and protecting equipment from mechanical damage is in the mechanical code. Section 502.1 of the IPC refers the reader to the mechanical code only where the installation is for an oil-fired water heater. If the installation is for an electric water heater, the reader is currently not directed to the requirements in the mechanical code. Adding this code section assures that the reader is directed to the mechanical code for elevation and protection requirements for electric water heaters.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action: Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed text provides an important pointer in the code to ensure that all code requirements for all types of water heaters are addressed.

Assembly Action: None

Final Hearing Results

P47-07/08	AS
-----------	----

Code Change No: **P49-07/08**

Original Proposal

Sections: 504.6; IRC P2803.6.1

Proponent: Jud Collins, JULYCO, representing himself

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

504.6 Requirements for discharge piping. The discharge piping serving a pressure relief valve, temperature relief valve or combination thereof shall:

1. Not be directly connected to the drainage system.
2. Discharge through an air gap located in the same room as the water heater.
3. Not be smaller than the diameter of the outlet of the valve served and shall discharge full size to the air gap.
4. Serve a single relief device and shall not connect to piping serving any other relief device or equipment.
5. Discharge to the floor, to an indirect waste receptor or to the outdoors. ~~Where discharging to the outdoors in areas subject to freezing, discharge piping shall be first piped to an indirect waste receptor through an air gap located in a conditioned area.~~
6. Discharge in a manner that does not cause personal injury or structural damage.
7. Discharge to a termination point that is readily observable by the building occupants.
8. Not be trapped.
9. Be installed so as to flow by gravity.
10. Not terminate more than 6 inches (152 mm) above the floor or waste receptor.
11. Not have a threaded connection at the end of such piping.
12. Not have valves or tee fittings.
13. Be constructed of those materials listed in Section 605.4 or materials tested, rated and approved for such use in accordance with ASME A112.4.1.

PART II – IRC-P

Revise as follows:

P2803.6.1 Requirements for discharge pipe. The discharge piping serving a pressure-relief valve, temperature relief valve or combination valve shall:

1. Not be directly connected to the drainage system.
2. Discharge through an air gap located in the same room as the water heater.
3. Not be smaller than the diameter of the outlet of the valve served and shall discharge full size to the air gap.
4. Serve a single relief device and shall not connect to piping serving any other relief device or equipment.
5. Discharge to the floor, to an indirect waste receptor or to the outdoors. ~~Where discharging to the outdoors in areas subject to freezing, discharge piping shall be first piped to an indirect waste receptor through an air gap located in a conditioned area.~~
6. Discharge in a manner that does not cause personal injury or structural damage.
7. Discharge to a termination point that is readily observable by the building occupants.
8. Not be trapped.
9. Be installed so as to flow by gravity.
10. Not terminate more than 6 inches (152 mm) above the floor or waste receptor.
11. Not have a threaded connection at the end of such piping.
12. Not have valves or tee fittings.
13. Be constructed of those materials listed in Section 605.4 or materials tested, rated and approved for such use in accordance with ASME A112.4.1.

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

Reason: The language proposed for deletion is unnecessary. Sections 305.6 and P2603.6 already cover water, soil and waste piping in areas subjected to freezing temperatures. Item 2 of Sections 504.6 and P2803.6.1 already requires the drain to discharge through an air gap located in the same room as the water heater. The term “indirect” is removed because it doesn’t describe a waste receptor.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revision eliminates the redundant text and removes a confusing reference to indirect waste receptor.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IRC-P

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The language proposed for deletion is unnecessary and removes the confusing term of “indirect” used to describe a waste receptor.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P49-07/08, Part I	AS
P49-07/08, Part II	AS

Code Change No: P50-07/08

Original Proposal

Sections: 504.6; IRC P2803.6.1

Proponent: Jud Collins, JULYCO, representing himself

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

504.6 Requirements for discharge piping. The discharge piping serving a pressure relief valve, temperature relief valve or combination thereof shall:

1. Not be directly connected to the drainage system.
2. Discharge through an air gap located in the same room as the water heater.
3. Not be smaller than the diameter of the outlet of the valve served and shall discharge full size to the air gap.
4. Serve a single relief device and shall not connect to piping serving any other relief device or equipment.
5. Discharge to the floor, to an indirect waste receptor or to the outdoors. Where discharging to the outdoors in areas subject to freezing, discharge piping shall be first piped to an indirect waste receptor through an air gap located in a conditioned area.
6. Discharge in a manner that does not cause personal injury or structural damage.
7. Discharge to a termination point that is readily observable by the building occupants.

8. Not be trapped.
9. Be installed so as to flow by gravity.
10. Not terminate more than 6 inches (152 mm) above the floor or waste receptor.
11. Not have a threaded connection at the end of such piping.
12. Not have valves or tee fittings.
13. Be constructed of those materials listed in Section 605.4 or materials tested, rated and approved for such use in accordance with ASME A112.4.1.
14. Not terminate or discharge into a pan.

PART II – IRC-P

Revise as follows:

P2803.6.1 Requirements for discharge pipe. The discharge piping serving a pressure-relief valve, temperature-relief valve or combination valve shall:

1. Not be directly connected to the drainage system.
2. Discharge through an air gap located in the same room as the water heater.
3. Not be smaller than the diameter of the outlet of the valve served and shall discharge full size to the air gap.
4. Serve a single relief device and shall not connect to piping serving any other relief device or equipment.
5. Discharge to the floor, to an indirect waste receptor or to the outdoors. Where discharging to the outdoors in areas subject to freezing, discharge piping shall be first piped to an indirect waste receptor through an air gap located in a conditioned area.
6. Discharge in a manner that does not cause personal injury or structural damage.
7. Discharge to a termination point that is readily observable by the building occupants.
8. Not be trapped.
9. Be installed to flow by gravity.
10. Not terminate more than 6 inches (152 mm) above the floor or waste receptor.
11. Not have a threaded connection at the end of the piping.
12. Not have valves or tee fittings.
13. Be constructed of those materials listed in Section P2904.5 or materials tested, rated and approved for such use in accordance with ASME A112.4.1.
14. Not terminate or discharge into a pan.

Reason: This proposed code change is to clarify the intent of the code. While some jurisdictions allow TPRV drains to terminate or discharge into pans, the current code text does not allow this practice. The proposed text is merely stating in plain language what the code already prohibits. The following code sections clearly indicate the practice to be in violation of the code.

Section 802.3 (IRC P2706.1) requires waste receptors to have a removable strainer or basket covering the waste outlet of waste receptors. It also requires waste receptors to be installed in ventilated spaces and prohibits their installation in bathrooms, toilet rooms and inaccessible or unventilated spaces such as a closet or storeroom. Section 802.3.1 (IRC P2706.1) requires waste receptors to be sized for the maximum discharge of all indirect waste pipes served by the receptor. It also requires waste receptors to be installed to prevent splashing or flooding.

A pan for a water heater does not comply with any of these requirements. Pans are required to be installed where leakage of the tanks or connections will cause damage.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction since this change is only clarifying what the code already requires.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IPC

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: The termination of T&P relief valve discharge pipes into water heater drip pans has been a long standing practice with no evidence of property damage to justify prohibition of this practice.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IRC-P

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: Section P2801.5.1 indicates that the water heater pan is to receive all drippings from the water heater which includes drippings from the T&P relief valve. The proposed change would be in conflict with Section P2801.5.1.

Assembly Action:

None

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because public comments were submitted for Part I.

Public Comment 2:

Guy Tomberlin, Fairfax County, representing VA Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association and VA Building and Code Officials Association, requests Approval as Modified.

Modify proposal as follows:

504.6 Requirements for discharge piping. The discharge piping serving a pressure relief valve, temperature relief valve or combination thereof shall:

1. Not be directly connected to the drainage system.
2. Discharge through an air gap located in the same room as the water heater.
3. Not be smaller than the diameter of the outlet of the valve served and shall discharge full size to the air gap.
4. Serve a single relief device and shall not connect to piping serving any other relief device or equipment.
5. Discharge to the floor, to the pan serving the water heater or storage tank, to an indirect waste receptor or to the outdoors. Where discharging to the outdoors in areas subject to freezing, discharge piping shall be first piped to an indirect waste receptor through an air gap located in a conditioned area.
6. Discharge in a manner that does not cause personal injury or structural damage.
7. Discharge to a termination point that is readily observable by the building occupants.
8. Not be trapped.
9. Be installed so as to flow by gravity.
10. Not terminate more than 6 inches (152 mm) above the floor or waste receptor.
11. Not have a threaded connection at the end of such piping.
12. Not have valves or tee fittings.
13. Be constructed of those materials listed in Section 605.4 or materials tested, rated and approved for such use in accordance with ASME A112.4.1.
14. ~~Not terminate or discharge into a pan.~~

Commenter's Reason: The proposed modification is consistent with the discussion at the public comment hearings in Palm Springs. It was indicated that for years many people have viewed the pan as a waste receptacle even though it does not meet the strict letter of the definition. Logically if the discharge is already permitted to terminate to the floor, how would termination into a pan be less safe?

The committee discussions as reflected in the printed Report on the Hearings identify that if the original proposal was approved it would be in conflict with existing Section P2801.5.1. And this has been a long standing practice with no reported damage to property or structures.

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because public comments were submitted for Part II.

Public Comment 2:

Guy Tomberlin, Fairfax County, VA Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association and VA Building and Code Officials Association, requests Approval as Modified.

Modify as follows:

P2803.6.1 Requirements for discharge piping. The discharge piping serving a pressure relief valve, temperature relief valve or combination thereof shall:

1. Not be directly connected to the drainage system.
2. Discharge through an air gap located in the same room as the water heater.
3. Not be smaller than the diameter of the outlet of the valve served and shall discharge full size to the air gap.
4. Serve a single relief device and shall not connect to piping serving any other relief device or equipment.
5. Discharge to the floor, to the pan serving the water heater or storage tank, to an indirect waste receptor or to the outdoors. Where discharging to the outdoors in areas subject to freezing, discharge piping shall be first piped to an indirect waste receptor through an air gap located in a conditioned area.
6. Discharge in a manner that does not cause personal injury or structural damage.
7. Discharge to a termination point that is readily observable by the building occupants.
8. Not be trapped.
9. Be installed so as to flow by gravity.
10. Not terminate more than 6 inches (152 mm) above the floor or waste receptor.
11. Not have a threaded connection at the end of such piping.
12. Not have valves or tee fittings.
13. Be constructed of those materials listed in Section P2904.5 or materials tested, rated and approved for such use in accordance with ASME A112.4.1.
14. ~~Not terminate or discharge into a pan.~~

Commenter's Reason: The proposed modification is consistent with the discussion at the public comment hearings in Palm Springs. It was indicated that for years many people have viewed the pan as a waste receptacle even though it does not meet the strict letter of the definition. Logically if the discharge is already permitted to terminate to the floor, how would termination into a pan be less safe?

The committee discussions as reflected in the printed Report on the Hearings identify that if the original proposal was approved it would be in conflict with existing Section P2801.5.1. And this has been a long standing practice with no reported damage to property or structures.

Final Hearing Results

P50-07/08, Part I
P50-07/08, Part II

AMPC2
AMPC2

Code Change No: P54-07/08

Original Proposal

Table 604.3; IRC Table P2903.1

Proponent: Robert Evans, PE, American Society of Plumbing Engineers

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise table as follows:

**TABLE 604.3
WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM DESIGN CRITERIA
REQUIRED CAPACITY AT FIXTURE SUPPLY PIPE OUTLETS**

FIXTURE SUPPLY OUTLET SERVING	FLOW RATE ^a (gpm)	FLOW PRESSURE (psi)
Bathtub, pressure balanced or thermostatic mixing valve	<u>4</u>	<u>20</u>
Bidet, thermostatic mixing	<u>2</u>	<u>20</u>
Shower, temperature controlled pressure balancing or thermostatic mixing valve	3	20
Urinal, valve	4.5 <u>1.2</u>	4.5 <u>2.5</u>
Water closet, blow out, flushometer valve	3.5 <u>2.5</u>	2.5 <u>4.5</u>
Water closet, flushometer tank	1.6	4.5 <u>2.0</u>
Water closet, siphonic, flushometer valve	2.5	4.5 <u>3.5</u>
Water closet, tank, close coupled	3	8 <u>2.0</u>

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

a. For additional requirements for flow rates and quantities, see Section 604.4.

PART II – IRC-P

Revise table as follows:

TABLE P2903.1
REQUIRED CAPACITIES AT POINT OF OUTLET DISCHARGE

FIXTURE AT POINT OF OUTLET	FLOW RATE (gpm)	FLOW PRESSURE (psi)
Bathtub, pressure balanced or thermostatic mixing valve	4	20
Bidet, thermostatic mixing	2	20
Shower, temperature controlled pressure balancing or thermostatic mixing valve	3	20
Water closet, flushometer tank	1.6	15 20
Water closet, tank, close coupled	3	8 20

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

Reason: Tables 604.3 and P2903.1 are out of date and inconsistent with proper plumbing engineering design. The ASME A112.19.2 standard specifies the minimum pressure requirements for flush valves for water closets and urinals. The standard also specifies the minimum pressure for close coupled water closets. The change to these pressures is consistent with the standard. The flow rate for a blow out water closet reflects the flow required to properly operate a 1.6 gpf blowout water closet.

The code changed to requiring protection on bathtub fill valves and bidet fill valves. There needs to be a new category that lists the minimum pressures for thermostatic mixing valves for bathtubs and bidets. The new pressure is consistent with the manufacturer’s requirements and the standards.

For showers, a change was made to clarify that the showers identified are either pressure balancing or thermostatic mixing.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

TABLE 604.3
WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM DESIGN CRITERIA
REQUIRED CAPACITY AT FIXTURE SUPPLY PIPE OUTLETS

FIXTURE SUPPLY OUTLET SERVING	FLOW RATE ^a (gpm)	FLOW PRESSURE (psi)
Bathtub, pressure balanced or balanced-pressure, thermostatic or combination balanced-pressure thermostatic mixing valve	4	20
Bidet, thermostatic mixing	2	20
Shower, pressure balancing balanced-pressure, thermostatic or combination balanced-pressure thermostatic mixing valve	3	20
Urinal, valve	12	25
Water closet, blow out, flushometer valve	25	45
Water closet, flushometer tank	1.6	20
Water closet, siphonic, flushometer valve	25	35
Water closet, tank, close coupled	3	20

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

a. For additional requirements for flowrates and quantities, see Section 604.4.

Committee Reason: The table values used for water distribution system design must be in alignment with industry standards for products. The modification is necessary to align code terminology with industry terminology.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IRC-P

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Table values used for water distribution system design must be in alignment with industry standards for products.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P54-07/08, Part I
P54-07/08, Part II

AM
AS

Code Change No: P57-07/08

Original Proposal

Table 605.3, Table 605.5, Chapter 13 (New)

Proponent: Michael Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association

1. Revise tables as follows:

**TABLE 605.3 (Supp)
WATER SERVICE PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe	ASTM D 2239; <u>ASTM D 3035</u> ; CSA B137.1

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

**TABLE 605.5 (Supp)
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe	ASTM D 2609; <u>ASTM D 2683</u> ; ASTM D 3261; <u>ASTM F 1055</u> ; CSA B137.1

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

2. Add standards to Chapter 13 as follows:

ASTM

- D 3035-03 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
- D 3261-03 Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
- D 2683-04 Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter- Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
- F 1055-98 Standard Specification for Electrofusion Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing

Reason: To add ASTM D3035 for PE pipe to Table 605.3 and suitable fittings to Table 605.5.

NSF indicates there are currently 21 manufacturers and 332 products listed under the ASTM D 3035 standard for polyethylene pipe.

ASTM D 3035 is a consensus standard for "Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter". This specification covers polyethylene (PE) pipe made in thermoplastic pipe dimension ratios based on outside diameter and pressure rated for water. All pipes produced under this specification may be used for the transport of water and other applications.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was posted on the ICC website.

Analysis: Review of proposed new standards ASTM D3035-03, D3261-03, F2683-04 and ASTM F1055-98 indicated that, in the opinion of ICC staff, the standards did comply with ICC standards criteria.

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The piping material being added is the OD-controlled version of the same piping material already in the code as the ID-controlled version. This allows for use of more materials commonly carried by suppliers.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P57-07/08

AS

Code Change No: P62-07/08

Original Proposal

Sections: 605.17.2; IRC P2904.9.1.4.2

Proponent: William Chapin, Cash Acme

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

605.17.2 (Supp) Mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings for crosslinked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing as described in ~~ASTM F 877, ASTM F 1807, ASTM F 1960, ASTM F 2080, ASTM F 2098, ASTM F 2159 and ASTM F 2434~~ shall comply with the applicable standards listed in Table 605.5 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. PEX tubing shall be factory marked with the appropriate standards for the fittings that the PEX manufacturer specifies for use with the tubing.

PART II – IRC-P

Revise as follows:

P2904.9.1.4.2 Mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings for cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing as described in ~~ASTM F 877, ASTM F 1807, ASTM F 1960, ASTM F 2080, ASTM F 2098, ASTM F 2159, ASTM F 2434 and ASSE 1064~~ shall comply with the applicable standards listed in Table P2904.6 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. PEX tubing shall be factory marked with the appropriate standards for the fittings that the PEX manufacturer specifies for use with the tubing.

Reason: There are PEX Fittings standards listed in the tables that do not appear in this section and this can lead to confusion and misinterpretation. Table 605.5 (Table P2904.6 in IRC) is the reference source for determining appropriate pipe fittings; therefore there is no need to rewrite this section every time a new joining method is developed.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Editorially modify proposal as follows:

605.17.2 (Supp) Mechanical joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings for crosslinked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing ~~as described in~~ shall comply with the applicable standards listed in Table 605.5 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. PEX tubing shall be factory marked with the appropriate standards for the fittings that the PEX manufacturer specifies for use with the tubing.

Committee Reason: Because the fitting tables in the code have been cleaned up and corrected, there is no longer the need to have the laundry list of fitting standards in the section text.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IRC-P

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Having the fitting standards listed in both the section text and the table can be confusing. Eliminating the standard callouts in the section text allows the table to be the only place in the code to list the standards.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P62-07/08, Part I	AS
P62-07/08, Part II	AS

Code Change No: P63-07/08

Original Proposal

Sections: 608.8, 608.8.2; IRC P2901.1

Proponent: Michael Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

608.8 Identification of potable and nonpotable water. In all buildings where ~~two or more water distribution systems, one potable water and the other a nonpotable water system are is~~ installed, each the nonpotable system shall be identified either by color marking or metal tags in accordance with Sections 608.8.1 through 608.8.3. Any nonpotable outlet that could inadvertently be used for drinking or domestic purposes shall be posted.

608.8.2 Color. The color of the pipe identification shall be discernable and consistent throughout the building. The color purple shall be used to identify municipally reclaimed water, rain water, and gray water distribution systems.

PART II – IRC-P

Revise as follows:

P2901.1 Potable water required. Dwelling units shall be supplied with potable water in the amounts and pressures specified in this chapter. In a building where ~~both a potable and nonpotable water-distribution system are is~~ installed, each the nonpotable system shall be identified by color marking, metal tags or other appropriate method. Where color is utilized for marking, purple shall be used to identify municipally reclaimed water, rain water, and gray water distribution systems. Any nonpotable outlet that could inadvertently be used for drinking or domestic purposes shall be posted.

Reason: To improve the language and requirements section on non-potable water systems.

Green and Sustainable Building rating systems and standards are being used and developed that encourage the use of various non-potable water systems in commercial and residential buildings and implementation is on the rapid increase. In order to have a consistent color scheme when color is used to identify piping for these systems, we suggest that purple be chosen. This change would also correct a few oversights in the IPC section with language from the IRC section.

Numerous purple products already exist in the marketplace for reclaimed water systems and the color is understood by many to imply non-potable water. Non potable water standards, such as CSA standard B128.1-06 *Design and installation of non-potable water systems*, section 12.2.1 states purple clearly;

Pipe for non-potable water systems shall be

(a) marked with the legend WARNING: NON-POTABLE WATER — DO NOT DRINK; and*

(b) purple in colour, or marked with a continuous purple stripe.

The proposed change also corrects some weakness in the current code language that would not require one to identify a non-potable water system in a building in the absence of a potable system. There also appears to be important language missing that exists in the IRC section P2901.1 that should be carried over; *“Any nonpotable outlet that could inadvertently be used for drinking or domestic purposes shall be posted.”*

Bibliography: CSA standard B128.1-06 *Design and installation of non-potable water systems*

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IPC

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposed text for Section 608.8 contains ambiguous terms such as “inadvertently” and “any nonpotable outlet. There doesn't appear to be a widespread consensus agreement of those in the industry with regard for marking or coloring of reclaimed water piping.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IRC-P

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed text recognizes that reclaimed water can be used in the same building alongside of potable water systems and provides for the appropriate labeling.

Assembly Action:

None

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because public comments were submitted for Part I.

Public Comment 1:

Guy Tomberlin, Fairfax County, representing VA Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association and VA Building and Code Officials Association requests Approval as Modified by this public comment.

Robert F. Loeper, Jr., President, Regional VII Chapter of ICC, requests Approval as Modified by this public comment.

Modify proposal as follows:

608.8 Identification of ~~potable and nonpotable~~ water. In all buildings where nonpotable water systems ~~is are~~ installed, ~~the nonpotable system the piping conveying the nonpotable water shall be identified either by color marking or metal tags in accordance with Sections 608.8.1 through 608.8.3. Any nonpotable outlet that could inadvertently be used for drinking or domestic purposes shall be posted. All nonpotable water outlets such as hose connections, open ended pipes, and faucets shall be identified at the point of use for each outlet with the words, nonpotable-not safe for drinking. The words shall be indelibly printed on a tag or sign constructed of corrosion-resistant waterproof material or shall be indelibly printed on the fixture. The letters of the words shall be not less than 0.5 inches in height and of color in contrast to the background on which they are applied.~~

Commenter's Reason: This proposed modified language maintains consistency with the original proposal to require identification of nonpotable outlets. It clearly identifies the intent of this section. Existing text would require almost every building to identify all their water distribution systems including the potable system. This is not common industry practice, typically only the nonpotable water system is identified. In addition, this text provides the complete guidance on how to install such identification.

The original proposal has been split to separate the issues as they are totally different topics.

Public Comment 2:

Guy Tomberlin, Fairfax County, representing VA Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association and VA Building and Code Officials Association requests Approval as Modified by this public comment.

Robert F. Loeper, Jr., President, Regional VII Chapter of ICC, requests Approval as Modified by this public comment.

Modify proposal as follows:

608.8.2 Color. The color of the pipe identification shall be discernable and consistent throughout the building. The color purple shall be used to identify municipally reclaimed water, rain-water and gray water distribution systems.

Commenter-s Reason: This proposal splits the original proposal so the issues can be voted on separately. Some were not in favor of the color purple for these systems. This proposal simply attempts to clean up the language. The use of purple may be appropriate for now until industry collectively addresses the situation and develops consensus on this topic. The color purple did receive IRC-P committee approval (IRC P63-07/08 Part II).

Final Hearing Results

P63-07/08, Part I AMPC1, 2
P63-07/08, Part II AS

Code Change No: P66-07/08

Original Proposal

Table 702.1, Table 702.2, Table 702.3, Table 702.4, Chapter 13 (New)

Proponent: Michael Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association

1. Revise tables as follows:

**TABLE 702.1
ABOVE-GROUND DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
<u>Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) plastic pipe</u>	<u>ASTM F1673; CAN/CSA B181.3</u>

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

**TABLE 702.2
UNDERGROUND BUILDING DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
<u>Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) plastic pipe</u>	<u>ASTM F1673; CAN/CSA B181.3</u>

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

**TABLE 702.3
BUILDING SEWER PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
<u>Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) plastic pipe</u>	<u>ASTM F1673; CAN/CSA B181.3</u>

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

**TABLE 702.4
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
<u>Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) plastic pipe</u>	<u>ASTM F1673; CAN/CSA B181.3</u>

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

2. Add standards to Chapter 13 as follows:

ASTM

F1673-01(2005) Standard Specification for Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems

Reason: To add PVDF plastic pipe manufactured under ASTM F1673 and CSA B181.3 as an acceptable material to the code.

There are consensus standards that control requirements for material, pipe and fittings of Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) corrosive waste drainage systems.

ASTM F1673, "Standard Specification for Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems", is a consensus standard that contains information for the manufacture of polyvinylidene drainage systems for corrosive applications.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was posted on the ICC website.

Analysis: Review of proposed new standard ASTM F1673-04 indicated that, in the opinion of ICC staff, the standard did comply with ICC standards criteria.

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Editorially modify proposal as follows:

ASTM F1673-04 (~~2005~~ 2004) Standard Specification for Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems

Committee Reason: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) piping is successfully being used in numerous chemical waste systems. This code change allows PVDF piping to be used without requiring approval through Alternate Materials Section 105.2.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P66-07/08

AS

Code Change No: P67-07/08

Original Proposal

Sections: 705.18 (New), 705.18.1 (New), 705.18.2 (New), Chapter 13 (New)

Proponent: Christopher G. Ziu, Orion Enterprises, Inc. (subsidiary of Watts Water technologies, Inc.), representing Orion Enterprises

1. Add new text as follows:

705.18 Polyvinylidene fluoride plastic. Joints between polyvinylidene plastic pipe and fittings shall comply with Sections 705.18.1 and 705.18.2.

705.18.1 Heat-fusion joints. Heat-fusion joints for polyvinylidene fluoride pipe and tubing joints shall be installed with socket-type heat-fused polyvinylidene fluoride fittings or electrofusion polyvinylidene fittings and couplings. Joint surfaces shall be clean and free from moisture. The joint shall be undisturbed until cool. Joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F1673.

705.18.2 Mechanical and compression sleeve joints. Mechanical and compression sleeve joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2. Add standard to Chapter 13 as follows:**ASTM****F1673-04** Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems

Reason: Polyvinylidene Fluoride has been used since 1992 in corrosive waste piping systems and is the only material which formally carries a UL listing to UL 723 for use in return air plenums and other fire rated areas for applications involving corrosive waste. PVDF has been listed by ICC-ES in Files 98•38 and 98•38•1 on the basis of ASTM F1673, which is an accepted standard. ASTM F1673 has also been used as the basis for listing by NSF for at least two other manufactured products which have been readily sold and accepted by authorities having jurisdiction in jurisdictions using the *International Plumbing Code*.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was posted on the ICC website.

Analysis: Review of proposed new standard ASTM F1673-04 indicated that, in the opinion of ICC staff, the standard did comply with ICC standards criteria.

Committee Action:**Approved as Submitted**

Editorially modify proposal as follows:

ASTM F1673-04-~~(20052004)~~ Standard Specification for Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems

Committee Reason: Approval is consistent with the previous action taken on P66 and this will add information on how to connect PVDF piping.

Assembly Action:**None**

Final Hearing Results

P67-07/08**AS**

Code Change No: P68-07/08

Original Proposal

Table 702.1, Table 702.2, Table 702.4, Chapter 13 (New)

Proponent: Christopher G. Ziu, Orion Enterprises, Inc. (subsidiary of Watts Water technologies, Inc.), representing Orion Enterprises

1. Revise tables as follows:

**TABLE 702.1
ABOVE-GROUND DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Polyolefin pipe	<u>ASTM F1412</u> ; CSA B181.3
<u>Polyvinylidene fluoride pipe</u>	<u>ASTM F1673</u>

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

**TABLE 702.2
UNDERGROUND BUILDING DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
<u>Polyvinylidene fluoride pipe</u>	<u>ASTM F1673</u>

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

**TABLE 702.4
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
<u>Polyvinylidene fluoride pipe</u>	<u>ASTM F1673</u>

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

2. Add standard to Chapter 13 as follows:

ASTM

F1673-04 Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems

Reason: ASTM F1412 is properly referenced, in addition to CSA B181.3 for polyolefin pipe in Tables 702.2 and 702.4 but is missing from Table 702.1. Polyvinylidene Fluoride has been used since 1992 in corrosive waste piping systems and is the only material which formally carries a UL listing to UL 723 for use in return air plenums and other fire rated areas for applications involving corrosive waste. PVDF has been listed by ICC-ES in Files 98•38 and 98•38•1 on the basis of ASTM F1673, which is an accepted standard. ASTM F1673 has also been used as the basis for listing by NSF for at least two other manufactured products which have been readily sold and accepted by authorities having jurisdiction in jurisdictions using the *International Plumbing Code*.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Note: The following analysis was not in the Code Change Proposal book but was posted on the ICC website.

Analysis: Review of proposed new standard ASTM F1673-04 indicated that, in the opinion of ICC staff, the standard did comply with ICC standards criteria.

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Approval is consistent with the previous action taken on P66 and this will add information on how to connect PVDF piping.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P68-07/08

AS

Code Change No: P70-07/08

Original Proposal

Table 702.1, Table 702.2, Table 702.3, Table 702.4; IRC Table P3002.1(1), Table P3002.1(2), Table P3002.2, Table P3002.3

Proponent: Marty Ocedek representing Genova Products, Inc.

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise tables as follows:

**TABLE 702.1
ABOVE-GROUND DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPE**

PIPE MATERIAL	STANDARD
Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in <u>IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall</u>	ASTM D 2661; ASTM F 628; <u>ASTM F 1488</u> ; CSA B181.1
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (cellular core)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (cellular core)	ASTM F 891, ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC IPS-DR, PS 140, PS 200 DWV	ASTM F 1488
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe (Type DWV) in <u>IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22, (PS 200), and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall</u>	ASTM D 2665; ASTM D 2949 ; <u>ASTM F 891</u> ; ASTM F 1488; CSA B181.2
<u>Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe with a 3.25 inch O.D. and a solid, cellular core, or composite wall</u>	<u>ASTM D 2949, ASTM F 1488</u>

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

**TABLE 702.2
UNDERGROUND BUILDING DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPE**

PIPE MATERIAL	STANDARD
Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene(ABS) plastic pipe in <u>IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall</u>	ASTM D 2661; ASTM F 628; <u>ASTM F 1488</u> ; CSA B181.1
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (cellular core)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (cellular core)	ASTM F 891, ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC IPS-DR, PS 140, PS 200, DWV	ASTM F 1488
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe (Type DWV) in <u>IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS140); with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall</u>	ASTM D 2665; ASTM D 2949 ; <u>ASTM F 891</u> ; ASTM F 1488; CSA B181.2
<u>Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe with a 3.25 inch O.D. and a solid, cellular core, or composite wall</u>	<u>ASTM D 2949; ASTM F 1488</u>

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

**TABLE 702.3
BUILDING SEWER PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall	ASTM D 2661; ASTM D 2754; ASTM F 628; ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (cellular core)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (cellular core)	ASTM F 891, ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC IPS-DR, PS 140, PS 200, DWV	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in sewer and drain DR-PS diameters, including SDR 42 (PS 20), PS 35, SDR 35 (PS 45), PS 50, PS 100, PS 140, SDR 23.5 (PS 150) and PS 200; with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall	ASTM F 1488; ASTM D 2751
Coextruded composite Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) plastic pipe in sewer and drain DR-PS diameters, including PS 25, SDR 41 (PS 28), PS 35, SDR 35 (PS 46), PS 50, PS 100, SDR 26 (PS 115), PS 140, and PS 200; with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall	ASTM F 891; ASTM F 1488; ASTM D 3034; CSA B182.2; CSA B182.4
Coextruded PVC sewer and drain PS25, PS50, PS100, (cellular core)	ASTM F 891
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe (Type DWV, SDR 26, SDR 35, SDR 41, PS50, PS100); in IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS200) and DR 24 (PS140); with solid, cellular core, or composite wall	ASTM D 2665; ASTM D 2949; ASTM F 891, ASTM D 3034; CSA B182.2, CSA B 182.4-ASTM F 1488
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe with a 3.25 inch O.D. and a solid, cellular core, or composite wall.	ASTM D 2949, ASTM F 1488

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

**TABLE 702.4
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in IPS diameters	ASTM D 2661; ASTM D 3311; ASTM F 628; CSA B 181.1
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid or cellular core)	ASTM D 2661; ASTM D 3311; ASTM F 628
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS-DR, PS 140, PS 200 (solid or cellular core)	ASTM D 2665; ASTM D 3311; ASTM F 891
Coextruded composite Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in sewer and drain diameters DR-PS in PS 35, PS 50, PS 100, PS 140, PS 200	ASTM D 2751
Coextruded composite Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe in sewer and drain diameters DR-PS in PS 35, PS 50, PS 100, PS 140, PS 200	ASTM D 3034
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic in IPS diameters	ASTM D 2665; ASTM D 3311; ASTM F 1866
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe with a 3.25 inch O.D.	ASTM D 2949

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

PART II – IRC-P

Revise tables as follows:

**TABLE P3002.1(1)
ABOVE-GROUND DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPE**

PIPE MATERIAL	STANDARD
Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in <u>IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall</u>	ASTM D 2661; ASTM F 628; <u>ASTM F 1488</u> ; CSA B181.1
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (cellular core)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (cellular core)	ASTM F 891, ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC IPS-DR, PS 140, PS 200 DWV	ASTM F 1488
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe (Type DWV) in <u>IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22, (PS 200), and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall</u>	ASTM D 2665; ASTM D 2949 ; <u>ASTM F 891</u> ; ASTM F 1488; CSA B181.2
<u>Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe with a 3.25 inch O.D. and a solid, cellular core, or composite wall</u>	<u>ASTM D 2949, ASTM F 1488</u>

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

**TABLE P3002.1(2)
UNDERGROUND BUILDING DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPE**

PIPE MATERIAL	STANDARD
Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene(ABS) plastic pipe in <u>IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall</u>	ASTM D 2661; ASTM F 628; <u>ASTM F 1488</u> ; CSA B181.1
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (cellular core)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (cellular core)	ASTM F 891, ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC IPS-DR, PS 140, PS 200, DWV	ASTM F 1488
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe (Type DWV) in <u>IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS140); with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall</u>	ASTM D 2665; ASTM D 2949 ; <u>ASTM F 891</u> ; ASTM F 1488; CSA B181.2
<u>Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe with a 3.25 inch O.D. and a solid, cellular core, or composite wall</u>	<u>ASTM D 2949; ASTM F 1488</u>

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

**TABLE P3002.2
BUILDING SEWER PIPE**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall	ASTM D 2661; ASTM D 2754; ASTM F 628; ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (cellular core)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid)	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (cellular core)	ASTM F 891, ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite PVC IPS-DR, PS 140, PS 200, DWV	ASTM F 1488
Coextruded composite Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in sewer and drain DR-PS diameters, including SDR 42 (PS 20), PS 35, SDR 35 (PS 45), PS 50, PS 100, PS 140, SDR 23.5 (PS 150) and PS 200; with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall	ASTM F 1488; ASTM D 2751
Coextruded composite Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) plastic pipe in sewer and drain DR-PS diameters, including PS 25, SDR 41 (PS 28), PS 35, SDR 35 (PS 46), PS 50, PS 100, SDR 26 (PS 115), PS 140, and PS 200; with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall	ASTM F 891; ASTM F 1488; ASTM D 3034; CSA B182.2; CSA B182.4
Coextruded PVC sewer and drain PS25, PS50, PS100, (cellular core)	ASTM F 891
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe (Type DWV, SDR 26, SDR 35, SDR 41, PS50, PS100); in IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS200) and DR 24 (PS140); with solid, cellular core, or composite wall	ASTM D 2665; ASTM D 2949; ASTM F 891, ASTM D 3034; CSA B182.2, CSA B 182.4 ASTM F 1488
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe with a 3.25 inch O.D. and a solid, cellular core, or composite wall.	ASTM D 2949, ASTM F 1488

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

**TABLE P3002.3 (Supp)
PIPE FITTINGS**

MATERIAL	STANDARD
Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in IPS diameters	ASTM D 2661; ASTM D 3311; ASTM F 628; CSA B 181.1
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid or cellular core)	ASTM D 2661; ASTM D 3311; ASTM F 628
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS-DR, PS 140, PS 200 (solid or cellular core)	ASTM D 2665; ASTM D 3311; ASTM F 891
Coextruded composite Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in sewer and drain diameters DR-PS in PS 35, PS 50, PS 100, PS 140, PS 200	ASTM D 2751
Coextruded composite Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe in sewer and drain diameters DR-PS in PS 35, PS 50, PS 100, PS 140, PS 200	ASTM D 3034
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic in IPS diameters	ASTM D 2665; ASTM D 3311; ASTM F 1866
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe with a 3.25 inch O.D.	ASTM D 2949

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

Reason (Part I): This revision does not add or remove any pipes or fittings that were not previously accepted. It simply re-groups them using the same criteria in all 4 tables. By doing so it clarifies the plastic pipe materials, sizes, and standards that are permitted by Tables 702.1, 702.2 and 702.3. The new groups and revised column headings also identify the fittings that are “approved for installation with the piping material installed”, as required by Clause 702.4.

The new groups are based on the plastic material (either ABS or PVC) and the diameter (IPS, sewer and drain, or 3.25 inch O.D.). These criteria were chosen because they are the factors that determine both applicability for the end use and compatibility of the pipe and fittings. Pipe in sewer and drain diameters, for example, is not used for DWV and only IPS-ABS fittings are used with IPS-ABS pipe. Some examples of the inconsistencies in the current tables are as follows:

1. In Table 702.1, solid IPS - ABS pipe (D 2661) and cell core ABS pipe (F 628) are grouped together. In the same table, solid IPS – PVC pipe (D 2665) and cell core PVC pipe (F 891) are NOT grouped together.
2. Instead, solid IPS - PVC pipe (D 2665) is grouped with 3.25 in O.D. PVC pipe (D 2949) and with composite pipe (F 1488).
3. In Table 702.1 a group referred to as “Type DWV” includes ASTM F 1488. In Tables 702.2 and 702.3 it does not.
4. Table 702.4 lists F 891 fittings for use with composite PVC pipe, but the F 891 standard does not include any fittings. It is strictly a pipe standard.
5. Table 702.4 allows D 2751 fittings to be used with composite sewer and drainpipe, but not with solid pipe made to the same D 2751 pipe and fitting standard.

Reason (Part II): This revision does not add or remove any pipes or fittings that were not previously accepted. It simply re-groups them using the same criteria in all 4 tables. By doing so it clarifies the plastic pipe materials, sizes, and standards that are permitted by Tables P3002.1(1), P3002.1(2), and P3002.2. In addition, Table P3002.3 now identifies the fittings that are “approved and compatible with the type of piping being used”, as required by Clause P3002.3.

The new groups are based on the plastic material (either ABS or PVC) and the diameter (IPS, sewer and drain, or 3.25 inch O.D.). These criteria were chosen because they are the factors that determine both applicability for the end use and compatibility of the pipe and fittings. Pipe in sewer and drain diameters, for example, is not used for DWV and only IPS-ABS fittings are used with IPS-ABS pipe. Some examples of the inconsistencies in the current tables are as follows:

1. Table P3002.2 includes ASTM F 1412, *Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings for Corrosive Waste*, as a PVC plastic pipe standard.
2. ASTM F 1412 is also listed as a fitting standard for use with PVC pipe in Table P3002.3.
3. In Table P3002.1(1) a reference to PVC “Type DWV” includes pipe made to ASTM F 1488. In Table P3002.1(2) it does not.
4. Table P3002.3 permits ASTM D 3034 fittings to be used with coextruded composite PVC sewer and drain pipe, but not with solid PVC pipe made to the same D 3034 pipe and fitting standard.
5. PVC fittings to ASTM D 2665 and/or F 891 are listed for use with ABS composite pipe in Table P3002.3.
6. The 2007 Supplement moved ASTM F 1866 fabricated fittings to a separate line item, but there is no way to know what type of pipe they can be used with. This proposal links them to PVC pipe with an IPS O.D. They cannot be used with PVC pipe made to a sewer and drain O.D.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Editorially modify the proposal as follows:

**TABLE 702.1
ABOVE-GROUND DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPE**

PIPE	STANDARD
Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall	ASTM D 2661; ASTM F 628; ASTM F 1488; CSA B181.1
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe in IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22, (PS 200), and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall	ASTM D 2665; ASTM F 891; ASTM F 1488; CSA B181.2

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

Committee Reason: The proposed revisions condense the number of table entries, making the table more user friendly. No materials were added or deleted.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IRC-P

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: Proponent’s reason statement did not address the addition of the new pipe material designations to the table.

Assembly Action:

None

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because public comments were submitted for Part II.

Public Comment 1:

Jeremy Brown, NSF International, requests Approval as Submitted.

Commenter's Reason: I am requesting the assembly vote to approve the code change as submitted. This would be consistent with the action taken by the IPC committee on P-70 Part I. As confirmed by the committee reason for approving P-70 Part I, there is no new material added by this proposal. This change was disapproved because there was some confusion about the relationship between DR's and PS's. In ASTM F1488 pipe is identified by its dimension ratio (DR) and pipe stiffness (PS). For each DR there is a corresponding PS value. For example DR 22 has a pipe stiffness (PS) of 200, and DR 24 has a pipe stiffness (PS) of 140. Because both DR's and PS's terminology is used in the industry, both have been added to the table for clarification.

Public Comment 2:

Shaunna Mozingo, City of Westminster, representing Colorado Chapter of the International Code Council, requests Approval as Submitted.

Commenter's Reason: The Colorado Chapter requests overturning the committee action in favor of as submitted on Part II. P70 Part I 07/08 was approved as submitted by the plumbing committee. The results of the Palm Springs hearings have established two separate, distinct sets of minimum standards for the same code application, while the physical dynamics are the same in both. Divergent actions on this item will lead to confusion and inconsistency in code enforcement and construction. When the differences are justified based on technical merit, we can all readily provide a reasonable explanation and achieve code compliance. This is one of a series of public comments attempting to bring consistency back to the family of I-codes.

Public Comment 3:

Robert F. Loeper, Jr., President, representing Region VII Chapter of ICC, requests Approval as Submitted.

Guy Tomberlin, Fairfax County, representing VA Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association and VA Building Code Officials Association, requests Approval as Submitted.

Commenters' Reason: The proponent of the original proposal testified that this reorganization did not add any new materials but rather re-grouped and formatted existing pipe and fittings. The published reason for disapproval is that the proponent's reason statement did not address new pipe material designations to the table.

Final Hearing Results

P70-07/08, Part I	AS
P70-07/08, Part II	AS

Code Change No: P71-07/08

Original Proposal

Sections: 702.4, Table 702.4; IRC P3002.3, Table P3002.3

Proponents: Michael Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association; James Anjam, Arlington County, VA, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association/ Virginia Building and Code Officials Association (VPMIA/ VBCOA)

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

702.4 Fittings. Pipe fittings shall be approved for installation with the piping material installed and shall conform to the respective pipe standards or one of comply with the applicable standards listed in Table 702.4.

**TABLE 702.4
PIPE FITTINGS**

<u>PIPE MATERIAL</u>	<u>FITTING STANDARD</u>
Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe	ASTM D 2661; ASTM D 3344 ; <u>ASTM F 628</u> ; <u>ASTM D2751</u> ; CSA B181.1
<u>Asbestos Cement</u>	<u>ASTM C 428</u>
Cast iron	ASME B 16.4; ASME B 16.12; ASTM A 74; ASTM A 888; CISPI 301
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid or cellular core)	ASTM D 2661; ASTM D 3344 ; ASTM F 628
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS-DR, PS140, PS200 (solid or cellular core)	ASTM D 2665; <u>ASTM D2949</u> ASTM D 3344 ; ASTM F 891
Coextruded composite ABS sewer and drain DR-PS in PS35, PS50, PS100, PS140, PS200	ASTM D 2751
Coextruded composite PVC sewer and drain DR-PS in PS35, PS50, PS100, PS140, PS200	ASTM D 3034
Copper or copper alloy	ASME B 16.15; ASME B 16.18; ASME B 16.22; ASME B 16.23; ASME B 16.26; ASME B 16.29
Glass	ASTM C 1053
Gray iron and ductile iron	AWWA C 110
Malleable iron	ASME B 16.3
Polyolefin	ASTM F 1412; CSA B181.3
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic	ASTM D 2665; <u>ASTM D 2949</u> ; <u>ASTM D 3034</u> ASTM D 3344 ; ASTM F 1866
Stainless steel drainage systems, Types 304 and 316L	ASME A 112.3.1
Steel	ASME B 16.9; ASME B16.11; ASME B16.28
<u>Vitrified Clay</u>	<u>ASTM C 700</u>

PART II – IRC-P

Revise as follows:

P3002.3 (Supp) Fittings. Pipe fittings shall be approved for installation with the piping material installed and compatible with the type of piping being used and shall comply with the applicable standards listed be of a sanitary or DWV design for drainage and venting as shown in Table P3002.3.

**TABLE P3002.3 (Supp)
PIPE FITTINGS**

<u>PIPE MATERIAL</u>	<u>FITTING STANDARD</u>
Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe	ASTM D 2661; ASTM D 3344 ; <u>ASTM D 2751</u> ; ASTM F 628; CSA B181.1
Asbestos cement	ASTM C 428
Cast iron	ASME B 16.4; <u>ASME B 16.12</u> ; ASTM A 74; ASTM A 888; CISPI 301
Coextruded composite ABS DWV schedule 40 IPS pipe (solid or cellular core)	ASTM D 2661; ASTM D 3344 <u>ASTM F 628</u>
Coextruded composite ABS <u>PVC</u> DWV schedule 40 IPS-DR, PS140, PS200 (solid or cellular core)	ASTM D 2665; <u>ASTM D2949</u> ASTM D 3344 ;
Coextruded composite ABS sewer and drain DR-PS in PS35, PS50, PS100, PS140, PS200	ASTM D 2751
Coextruded composite PVC DWV schedule 40 IPS-DR, PS140, PS200 (solid or cellular core)	ASTM D 2665; ASTM D 3344; ASTM F 891
Coextruded composite PVC sewer and drain DR-PS in	ASTM D 3034

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

<u>PIPE MATERIAL</u>	<u>FITTING STANDARD</u>
PS35, PS50, PS100, PS140, PS200	
Copper or copper alloy	ASME B 16.15; ASME B 16.18; ASME B 16.22; ASME B 16.23; ASME B 16.26; ASME B 16.29
Gray iron and ductile iron	AWWA C 110
Polyolefin	ASTM F 1412; CSA B181.3
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic	ASTM D 3314; ASTM D 2949; ASTM D 2665; ASTM D 3034; ASTM F 1412; CSA B 181.2; CSA B 182.4
PVC fabricated fittings	ASTM F 1866
Stainless steel drainage systems, Types 304 and 316L	ASME A 112.3.1
Vitrified clay	ASTM C 700

Reason: (Cudahy, Anjam) To clarify the code language and Table 702.4 for use of proper fittings based on pipe material consistent with changes made to section IPC 605.5 and IPC Table 605.5 made last cycle. This change is to clarify that fittings need to comply with fitting standards and not “pipe only” standards.

Not all pipe standards contain relevant information for fittings and the current language “respective pipe standards” is improper. There are ASTM pipe standards that simply do not and can not apply to fittings. There are, however, a fair number of standards that contain both pipe and fitting information that must be included into the table before the preceding language can be corrected.

ASTM F 628, “Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core”, contains ABS fitting information in a mandatory annex.

ASTM F 891, “Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe With a Cellular Core”, does not contain fitting information.

ASTM D 2751, “Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene- Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings” contains information for ABS pipe and fittings.

ASTM D 2949, “Standard Specification for 3.25-in. Outside Diameter Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings” and ASTM D 3034, “Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings” both contain PVC pipe and fitting information.

ASTM D 3311, “Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns”, is a DWV “fitting pattern” standard covering the geometric form of the fittings and is referenced in the proper fitting standard. By itself, ASTM D 3311 does not produce a suitable fitting.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revisions are needed to properly identify the appropriate fitting standards for fittings used with various types of pipe materials.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IRC-P

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revisions identify the proper pipe fitting standards for fittings used with specific types of pipe material.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P71-07/08, Part I **AS**
P71-07/08, Part II **AS**

Code Change No: **P72-07/08**

Original Proposal

Section: 704.5

Proponent: James Anjam, Arlington County, VA, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association/ Virginia Building and Code Officials Association (VPMIA/ VBCOA)

Delete without substitution:

~~**704.5 Dead ends.** In the installation or removal of any part of a drainage system, dead ends shall be prohibited. Cleanout extensions and approved future fixture drainage piping shall not be considered as dead ends.~~

Reason: Although not having any dead end pipe is a good idea, we are allowing dead pipe for cleanouts and future fixtures. This has created enforcement issues since every dead end pipe can be for future fixtures. In practice, having a dead pipe has not caused any maintenance or nuisance issues, therefore removing this restriction make sense. Where fixtures are permanently removed, especially in slab construction, the current requirement of no "dead ends" technically requires that the abandoned piping be removed, sometimes at great expense. There is no technical reason why the piping should be removed.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The current provision is unenforceable, especially where piping is located under slabs.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P72-07/08

AS

Code Change No: **P75-07/08**

Original Proposal

Table 709.1

Proponents: Richard Grace, Fairfax County, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association; Julius Ballanco, PE, JB Engineering and Code Consulting, P.C.

Revise table as follows:

**TABLE 709.1 (Supp)
DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNITS FOR FIXTURES AND GROUPS**

FIXTURE TYPE	DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNIT VALUE AS LOAD FACTORS	MINIMUM SIZE OF TRAP (inches)
Shower (based on the total flow rate through showerheads and bodysprays) Flow rate:		
5.7 gpm or less	2	2
Greater than 5.7 gpm to 12.3 gpm	3	1 ½
Greater than 12.3 gpm to 25.8 gpm	5	2
Greater than 25.8 gpm to 55.6 gpm	6	3
		4

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

Reason (Grace): Drainage fixture units for these types of showers need to correspond with the amount of water flow. A flow rate of 5.7 gpm is not equal to a flow rate of 55.6 gpm when it drains. The greater the flow rate, the greater the demand on the drainage system. Therefore, it would be logical to utilize Table 709.2 to obtain drainage fixture unit values based on the required trap size.

Reason (Ballanco): This is a follow up to the change last cycle. The trap sizes were modified, however, the fixture unit value was not. The fixture unit value for the larger traps should be at least consistent with the requirements in Table 709.2. The proposed fixture unit values are taken from that table. With an increased flow rate, there is an impact on the overall drainage system. The impact is established by increasing the fixture unit value.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Editorially modify the following proposal:

**TABLE 709.1 (Supp)
DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNITS FOR FIXTURES AND GROUPS**

FIXTURE TYPE	DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNIT VALUE AS LOAD FACTORS	MINIMUM SIZE OF TRAP (inches)
Shower (based on the total flow rate through showerheads and bodysprays) Flow rate:		<u>2</u>
5.7 gpm or less	2	1 ½
Greater than 5.7 gpm to 12.3 gpm	3	2
Greater than 12.3 gpm to 25.8 gpm	5	3
Greater than 25.8 gpm to 55.6 gpm	6	4

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

Committee Reason: The addition of DFU's for larger trap sizes is necessary to make this table consistent with the requirements in Table 709.2. An increase in flow rate should cause a corresponding increase in DFU value.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P75-07/08

AS

Code Change No: P76-07/08

Original Proposal

Section: 712.3.3

Proponent: John Seay Jr., Albemarle County, VA, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association/ Virginia Building and Code Officials Association (VPMIA/ VBCOA)

Revise as follows:

712.3.3 Discharge piping. Discharge piping shall meet the requirements of Section 712.2 and fittings shall be constructed of approved materials.

Reason: Currently the code does not state what materials shall be used for pumped discharge or sewers commonly referred to as forced mains. It is becoming increasingly more popular for forced and pumped systems to be utilized as building sewers. It would seem logical to require that they conform to Section 702.3. However Section 702.3 contains some materials such as vitrified clay that may not provide optimum service for a pumped system.

The only requirements in Section 712.2 are the valving provisions for these systems and the reference back to this section is unnecessary and not relevant under the section title "discharge piping."

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:**Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: Because the reference to Section 712.2 does not provide any information on piping, substituting language about what types of piping and fittings are suitable is more informative.

Assembly Action:**None**

Final Hearing Results

P76-07/08

AS

Code Change No: P77-07/08

Original Proposal

Sections: 802.1, 802.1.8 (New)**Proponent:** Jud Collins, JULYCO, representing himself**1. Revise as follows:**

802.1 Where required. Food-handling equipment and clear-water waste shall discharge through an indirect waste pipe as specified in Sections 802.1.1 through ~~802.1.7~~ 802.1.8. All health-care related fixtures, devices and equipment shall discharge to the drainage system through an indirect waste pipe by means of an air gap in accordance with this chapter and Section 713.3. Fixtures not required by this section to be indirectly connected shall be directly connected to the plumbing system in accordance with Chapter 7.

2. Add new text as follows:

802.1.8 Food utensils, dishes, pots and pans sinks. Sinks used for the washing, rinsing or sanitizing of utensils, dishes, pots, pans or service ware used in the preparation, serving or eating of food shall discharge indirectly through an air gap or an air break or shall be directly connected to the drainage system.

Reason: Many local, county and state health departments require such fixtures to discharge through an indirect waste. This proposed change is an attempt to remove the conflict between this code and health department regulations. The proposed language does not prohibit the direct connection of these fixtures but does allow such fixtures to discharge through an air gap or an air break.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:**Approved as Modified****Modify proposal as follows:**

802.1.8 Food utensils, dishes, pots and pans sinks. Sinks used for the washing, rinsing or sanitizing of utensils, dishes, pots, pans or serviceware used in the preparation, serving or eating of food shall discharge indirectly through an air gap or an air break or ~~shall be~~ directly connected to the drainage system.

Committee Reason: Because many health departments require indirect connection of sinks used for cleaning utensils, dishes, pots and pans or serviceware used for food handling, this revision is necessary to prevent a conflict between the code and local health department rules.

Assembly Action:**None**

Final Hearing Results

P77-07/08

AM

Code Change No: **P81-07/08**

Original Proposal

909.2, 909.2.1 (New), 909.2.2 (New); IRC P3108.2, P3108.2.1 (New), P3108.2.2 (New)

Proponent: Luke Thomas Connable, Jr., Code Enforcement, Shelby County, TN

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

1. Delete and substitute as follows:

~~**909.2 Vent connection.** The dry-vent connection to the wet vent shall be an individual vent or common vent to the lavatory, bidet, shower or bathtub. In vertical wet-vent systems, the most upstream fixture drain connection shall be a dry-vented fixture drain connection. In horizontal wet-vent systems, not more than one wet-vented fixture drain shall discharge upstream of the dry-vented fixture drain connection.~~

~~**909.2 Dry vent connection.** The required dry-vent connection for wet-vented systems shall comply with Sections 909.2.1 and 909.2.2~~

2. Add new text as follows:

909.2.1 Horizontal wet vent. The dry-vent connection for a horizontal wet-vent system shall be an individual vent or a common vent for any bathroom group fixture, except an emergency floor drain. Where the dry-vent connects to a water closet fixture drain, the drain shall connect horizontally to the horizontal wet vent system. Not more than one wet-vented fixture drain shall discharge upstream of the dry-vented fixture drain connection.

909.2.2 Vertical wet vent. The dry-vent connection for a vertical wet-vent system shall be an individual vent or common vent for the most upstream fixture drain.

PART II – IRC-P

1. Delete and substitute as follows:

~~**P3108.2 Vent connection.** The dry-vent connection to the wet vent shall be an individual vent or common vent to the lavatory, bidet, shower or bathtub. In vertical wet-vent systems, the most upstream fixture drain connection shall be a dry-vented fixture drain connection. In horizontal wet-vent systems, not more than one wet-vented fixture drain shall discharge upstream of the dry-vented fixture drain connection.~~

~~**P3108.2 Dry vent connection.** The required dry-vent connection for wet-vented systems shall comply with Sections P3108.2.1 and P3108.2.2~~

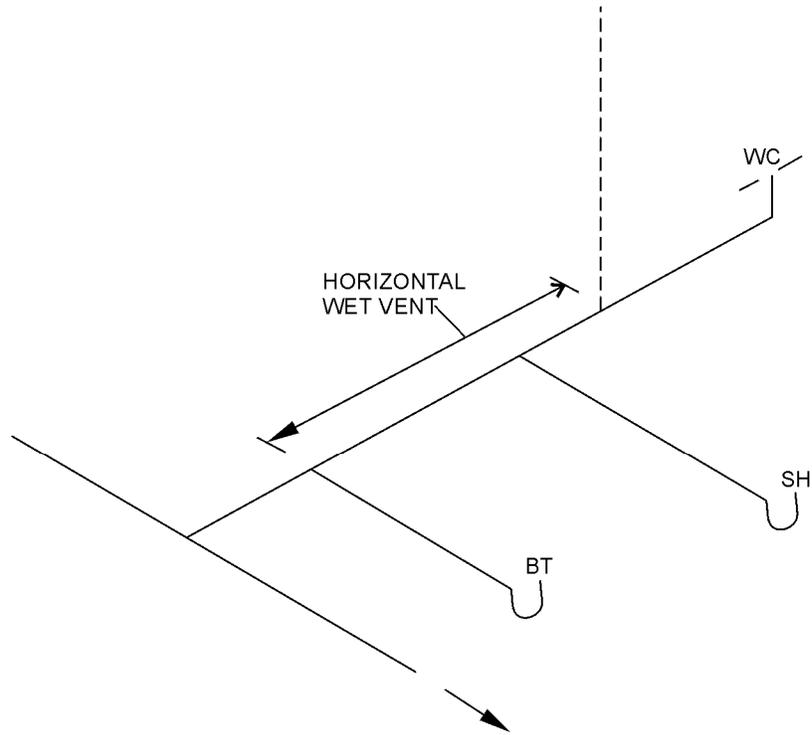
2. Add new text as follows:

P3108.2.1 Horizontal wet vent. The dry-vent connection for a horizontal wet-vent system shall be an individual vent or a common vent for any bathroom group fixture, except an emergency floor drain. Where the dry vent connects to a water closet fixture drain, the drain shall connect horizontally to the horizontal wet vent system. Not more than one wet-vented fixture drain shall discharge upstream of the dry-vented fixture drain connection.

P3108.2.2 Vertical wet vent. The dry-vent connection for a vertical wet-vent system shall be an individual vent or common vent for the most upstream fixture drain.

Reason: In horizontal wet vent systems, water closets should be included in the list of bathroom group fixtures that can have the required dry vent. See drawing Connable-P1-909.2 below. In circuit venting methodology (another form of horizontal wet venting), water closets are not restricted in locations upstream of the dry vent connection. The same logic should apply for horizontal wet vented systems.

As currently stated in the code, emergency floor drains, which rarely experience any flow, should continue to not be allowed to be the fixture that has the required dry vent. Debris build-up in the fixture drain caused by system "backwash" would not be washed out which could cause the dry vent to become blocked.



CONNABLE - P1-909.2

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: There is no technical justification for excluding water closets from the list of fixtures that could have the dry vent for the wet vent system.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IRC-P

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revisions clarify the code by breaking the dry vent requirement section into separate sections addressing horizontal and vertical wet vents.

Assembly Action:

one

Final Hearing Results

P81-07/08, Part I	AS
P81-07/08, Part II	AS

Code Change No: **P83-07/08**

Original Proposal

Section: 903.2

Proponent: Julius Ballanco, PE, JB Engineering and Code Consulting, P.C.

Revise as follows:

903.2 (Supp) Vent stack required. A vent stack shall be required for every drainage stack that has five branch intervals or more.

Exception: Drainage stacks installed in accordance with Section 910 or 914.

Reason: This change is necessary to coordinate with the change proposed by ASPE to add single stack venting systems.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Approval is consistent with the action taken on P82-07/08.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P83-07/08

AS

Code Change No: **P84-07/08**

Original Proposal

Sections: 917.8; IRC P3114.8 (New)

Proponent: Guy Tomberlin, Fairfax County, VA, representing himself

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IPC AND THE IRC PLUMBING CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IPC

Revise as follows:

917.8 Prohibited installations. Air admittance valves shall not be installed in nonneutralized special waste systems as described in Chapter 8. Air admittance valves shall not be located in spaces utilized as supply or return air plenums. Air admittance valves shall not be utilized to vent sumps or tanks of any type.

PART II – IRC-P**Add new text as follows:****P3114.8 Prohibited installations.** Air admittance valves shall not be utilized to vent sumps or tanks of any type.**Reason:** These devices are listed to vent fixtures and specific portions of plumbing systems such as stacks. Testimony has been provided at previous code hearings that “an engineer can easily design tank systems in order to take advantage of AAV’s” however they are not listed to serve these devices as a typical conventional venting system.**Cost Impact:** The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.**Public Hearing Results****PART I – IPC****Committee Action:****Approved as Modified****Modify proposal as follows:****917.8 Prohibited installations.** Air admittance valves shall not be installed in nonneutralized special waste systems as described in Chapter 8. Air admittance valves shall not be located in spaces utilized as supply or return air plenums. Air admittance valves without an engineered design shall not be utilized to vent sumps or tanks of any type.**Committee Reason:** Air admittance valves are not specifically listed for venting sumps or tanks, however, they could be used for these applications if the venting system is of an engineered design.**Analysis:** The modification appears to be misplaced in the sentence. As written, the phrase “without an engineered design” refers to air admittances valves (AAV’s) and AAV’s are always an engineered design. The intent was to require the installation of the AAV to be an engineered design. The following text captures the committee’s intent in modifying the proposal: Air admittance valves utilized to vent sumps or tanks shall be installed in accordance with an engineered design.**Assembly Action:****None****PART II – IRC-P****Committee Action:****Approved as Modified****Modify proposal as follows:****P3114.8 Prohibited installations.** Air admittance valves without an engineered design shall not be utilized to vent sumps or tanks of any type.**Committee Reason:** As part of an engineered design for sump or tank venting, air admittance valves could be utilized. Without an engineered design for these venting system, AAV’s might not provide for proper venting.**Analysis:** The modification appears to be misplaced in the sentence. As written, the phrase “without an engineered design” refers to air admittances valves (AAV’s) and AAV’s are always an engineered design. The intent was to require the installation of the AAV to be an engineered design. The following text captures the committee’s intent in modifying the proposal: Air admittance valves utilized to vent sumps or tanks shall be installed in accordance with an engineered design.**Assembly Action:****None****Final Hearing Results****P84-07/08, Part I
P84-07/08, Part II****AM
AM**

Code Change No: P88-07/08

Original Proposal

Section: 1002.1

Proponent: Richard Grace, Fairfax County, VA, representing Virginia Plumbing and Mechanical Inspectors Association

Revise as follows:

1002.1 Fixture traps. Each plumbing fixture shall be separately trapped by a ~~water~~ liquid-seal trap, except as otherwise permitted by this code. The vertical distance from the fixture outlet to the trap weir shall not exceed 24 inches (610 mm) and the horizontal distance shall not exceed 30 inches (610 mm) measured from the centerline of the fixture outlet to the centerline of the inlet of the trap. The height of a clothes washer standpipe above a trap shall conform to Section 802.4. A fixture shall not be double trapped.

Exceptions:

1. This section shall not apply to fixtures with integral traps.
2. A combination plumbing fixture is permitted to be installed on one trap, provided that one compartment is not more than 6 inches (152 mm) deeper than the other compartment and the waste outlets are not more than 30 inches (762 mm) apart.
3. A grease interceptor intended to serve as a fixture trap in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions shall be permitted to serve as the trap for a single fixture or a combination sink of not more than three compartments where the vertical distance from the fixture outlet to the inlet of the interceptor does not exceed 30 inches (762 mm) and the developed length of the waste pipe from the most upstream fixture outlet to the inlet of the interceptor does not exceed 60 inches (1524 mm).

Reason: The use of the term "liquid" will include fixtures that do not utilize a water-seal such as a waterless urinal.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Approval is consistent with the action taken on P3-07/08 to change "water seal trap" to "liquid seal trap".

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P88-07/08

AS

Code Change No: P93-07/08

Original Proposal

Section: 1003.3.4

Proponent: Guy Tomberlin, Fairfax County, VA, representing himself

Revise as follows:

1003.3.4 Grease interceptors and automatic grease removal devices. Grease interceptors ~~or~~ and automatic grease removal devices shall conform to PDI G101, ASME A112.14.3 or ASME A112.14.4 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Exception: Interceptors constructed of concrete that have a volume of not less than 500 gallons and that are located outdoors shall not be required to meet the requirements of this section.

Reason: The addition of the current ASME standards was an excellent addition to the IPC, however it removed a reasonable approach to grease recovery that has been used successfully for decades. The installation of concrete tanks is a typical feature for large projects that have the space available to utilize them. While justification was provided to incorporate the current standards, no justification was provided to explain the prohibition of this long standing viable option to several small interior type interceptors.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:**Approved as Modified****Modify proposal as follows:**

1003.3.4 Grease interceptors and automatic grease removal devices. Grease interceptors and automatic grease removal devices shall conform to PDI G101, ASME A112.14.3 or ASME A112.14.4 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Exception: ~~Interceptors constructed of concrete~~ that have a volume of not less than 500 gallons and that are located outdoors shall not be required to meet the requirements of this section.

Committee Reason: The use of large grease interceptor tanks has been a viable method of grease recovery for decades and should not have been prohibited when the code was revised to add the PDI and ASME standards for small interior type grease interceptors. The modification clarifies that these large tanks are not necessarily all constructed of concrete.

Assembly Action:**None**

Final Hearing Results

P93-07/08**AM**

Code Change No: P94-07/08

Original Proposal

Section: 1003.3.3.4

Proponent: Brian Tubaugh, Josam Company

Revise as follows:

1003.3.4 Grease interceptors and automatic grease removal devices. Grease interceptors ~~or~~ and automatic grease removal devices shall be sized in accordance with ~~conform to~~ PDI G101, ASME A112.14.3 Appendix A or ASME A112.14.4. Grease Interceptors and automatic grease removal devices shall be designed and tested in accordance with PDI G101, ASME A112.14.3 or ASME A112.14.4. Grease Interceptors and automatic grease removal devices shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Reason: The current code language was not clear as to how grease interceptors and automatic grease removal devices are to be sized. Many jurisdictions still use antiquated methods for sizing that result in a required total gallon capacity and not gallon per minute capacity that is required by the referenced standards. The revised language makes it clear where to look for proper sizing methodology and which standards apply for design and testing.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revisions clarify which standards apply for sizing, design and testing of grease interceptors and grease removal devices.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P94-07/08

AS

Code Change No: P95-07/08

Original Proposal

Section: 1106.2, Table 1106.2(1), Table 1106.2(2) (New)

Proponent: Daniel J. Walker, PE, Thomas Associates, Inc., representing Metal Building Manufacturers Association

1. Revise as follows:

1106.2 Vertical conductors and leaders. Vertical conductors and leaders shall be sized for the maximum projected roof area, in accordance with Tables 1106.2(1) and 1106.2(2).

**TABLE ~~1106.2~~ 1106.2.1
SIZE OF CIRCULAR VERTICAL CONDUCTORS AND LEADERS**

(Portions of table not shown remain unchanged)

- a. Sizes indicated are the diameter of circular piping. This table is applicable to piping of other shapes provided the cross-sectional shape fully encloses a circle of the diameter indicated in this table. For rectangular leaders see Table 1106.2.2. Interpolation is permitted for pipe sizes that fall between those listed in this table.

2. Add new table as follows:

TABLE 1106.2(1)
SIZE OF RECTANGULAR VERTICAL CONDUCTORS AND LEADERS

DIMENSIONS OF COMMON LEADER SIZES width x length (inches) ^a	HORIZONTALLY PROJECTED ROOF AREA (square feet)											
	Rainfall rate (inches per hour)											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1-3/4 x 2-1/2	3,410	1,700	1,130	850	680	560	480	420	370	340	310	280
2 x 3	5,540	2,770	1,840	1,380	1,100	920	790	690	610	550	500	460
2-3/4 x 4-1/4	12,830	6,410	4,270	3,200	2,560	2,130	1,830	1,600	1,420	1,280	1,160	1,060
3 x 4	13,210	6,600	4,400	3,300	2,640	2,200	1,880	1,650	1,460	1,320	1,200	1,100
3-1/2 x 4	15,900	7,950	5,300	3,970	3,180	2,650	2,270	1,980	1,760	1,590	1,440	1,320
3-1/2 x 5	21,310	10,650	7,100	5,320	4,260	3,550	3,040	2,660	2,360	2,130	1,930	1,770
3-3/4 x 4-3/4	21,960	10,980	7,320	5,490	4,390	3,660	3,130	2,740	2,440	2,190	1,990	1,830
3-3/4 x 5-1/4	25,520	12,760	8,500	6,380	5,100	4,250	3,640	3,190	2,830	2,550	2,320	2,120
3-1/2 x 6	27,790	13,890	9,260	6,940	5,550	4,630	3,970	3,470	3,080	2,770	2,520	2,310
4 x 6	32,980	16,490	10,990	8,240	6,590	5,490	4,710	4,120	3,660	3,290	2,990	2,740
5-1/2 x 5-1/2	44,300	22,150	14,760	11,070	8,860	7,380	6,320	5,530	4,920	4,430	4,020	3,690
7-1/2 x 7-1/2	100,500	50,250	33,500	25,120	20,100	16,750	14,350	12,560	11,160	10,050	9,130	8,370

- a. Sizes indicated are nominal width x length of the opening for rectangular piping.
b. For shapes not included in this table, the equation (11-1) shall be used to determine the equivalent circular diameter of rectangular piping for use in interpolation using the data from table 1106.2(1).

$$D_e = [\text{width} \times \text{length}]^{1/2}$$

(Equation 11-1)

where D_e , width and length are expressed in inches.

Reason: The purpose of this change is to provide design values for rectangular leaders, which are already commonplace in commercial construction. The current code provisions only provide design values for circular storm leaders and conductors. While circular interior conductors are commonplace, exterior leaders are almost always fabricated from sheet metal coils into rectangular profiles. The current code allows for the use of other geometric profiles, but it restricts the allowable flow to the area of an inscribed circle. This provision is overly conservative and does not appear to be supported by hydraulic theory. Furthermore, rectangular shapes are severely penalized because the inscribed circle does not account for the additional flow capacity of a rectangular profile.

Table 1106.2 of the 2006 International Plumbing Code is based on empirical investigations of circular leaders. The table provides, for the purposes of design, the relationship between roof area, rainfall rates and the required leader diameter. The Metal Building Manufacturers Association has performed an engineering study to determine a more reasonable rationale for determining the flow capacity of rectangular vertical leaders. This proposal uses simple geometry to conservatively equate the allowable horizontally projected roof area when utilizing rectangular leaders to the allowable areas in Table 1106.2. Applied in the practical range of rectangular leader cross-section geometry, this method would continue to be somewhat conservative without unduly penalizing the capacity of rectangular leaders. One way of looking at this in terms of equivalent flow capacity is to imagine forming a circular leader into an ellipse while maintaining its circumference and inscribing this ellipse such that it intersects the midpoint of all four sides of the rectangular leader.

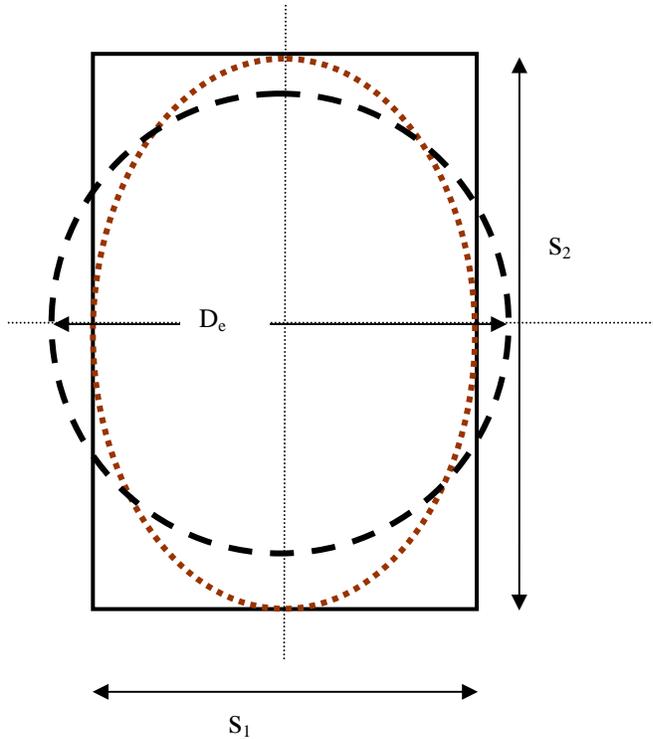
The following is the algebraic derivation of the equivalent circular diameter, D_e . The rectangular leader, inscribed ellipse, and the "equivalent" circular diameter are shown in the attached figure. The values in proposed Table 1106.2.2 are based on: (1) Determining the area of an inscribed elliptical area based on the S_1 (Length) and S_2 (Width) dimensions of the rectangular leader, (2) using the area of this inscribed ellipse to determine the diameter of an equivalent circle (D_e) and assigning either the published value or an interpolated value from renumbered Table 1106.2.1 for the equivalent diameter circle to the rectangular leader to determine the maximum horizontal projected roof area that can be drained using the rectangular leader for each rainfall rate.

$$A_{\text{ellipse}} = A_{\text{equivalent circle}}$$

$$\pi \left(\frac{s_1}{2} \right) \left(\frac{s_2}{2} \right) = \frac{\pi D_e^2}{4}$$

By algebraic simplification, $D_e = \sqrt{s_1 s_2}$ or $D_e = [\text{width} \times \text{length}]^{1/2}$

Rectangular and Equivalent Circular Leaders



For the inscribed ellipse,

$a = \frac{1}{2} (s_1) =$ minor radius of ellipse.

$b = \frac{1}{2} (s_2) =$ major radius of ellipse.

Then, for area equivalence,

$$A_{\text{ellipse}} = A_{\text{equivalent circle}}$$

$$\pi ab = \frac{\pi D_e^2}{4}$$

$$\pi \left(\frac{s_1}{2} \right) \left(\frac{s_2}{2} \right) = \frac{\pi D_e^2}{4}$$

By algebraic simplification,

$$D_e = \sqrt{s_1 s_2}$$

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: While the use of rectangular storm water leaders is commonplace, their capacity has been previously limited to that of an inscribed circle. The new table allows for higher flow rates for rectangular sections based upon a conservative mathematical approach that is not nearly as limiting as the inscribed circle method.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P95-07/08

AS

Code Change No: **P100-07/08**

Original Proposal

Chapter 13

Proponent: Standards writing organizations as listed below.

Revise standards as follows:

Standard reference number	Title
A112.1.2— 2004 1994 (R2002)	Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
A112.1.3—2000 (Reaffirmed 2005)	Air Gap Fittings for Use with Plumbing Fixtures, Appliances, and Appurtenances
A112.3.1—2007 93	Performance Standard and Installation Procedures for Stainless Steel Drainage Systems for Sanitary, DWV, Storm and Chemical Vacuum Applications Above and Below Ground
A112.3.4—2000 (Reaffirmed 2004)	Macerating Toilet Systems and Related Components
A112.4.3—1999 (Reaffirmed 2004)	Plastic Fittings for Connecting Water Closets to the Sanitary Drainage System
A112.6.2—2000 (Reaffirmed 2004)	Framing-Affixed Supports for Off-the-floor Water Closets with Concealed Tanks
A112.6.3—(Reaffirmed 2007) 2001	Floor and Trench Drains
A112.6.7—2001 (Reaffirmed 2007)	Enameled and Epoxy-coated Cast-iron and PVC Plastic Sanitary Floor Sinks
A112.14.4—2001 (Reaffirmed 2007)	Grease Removal Devices
A112.18.1— 2005 2003	Plumbing Fixture Fittings
A112.18.2— 2005 2002	Plumbing Fixture Waste Fittings
A112.18.3M — 2002	Performance Requirements for Backflow Protection Devices and Systems in Plumbing Fixture Fittings
A112.18.7—1999 (Reaffirmed 2004)	Deck mounted Bath/Shower Transfer Valves with Integral Backflow Protection
A112.19.1M— 1994 2004 (Reaffirmed 2004)	Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures— with 1998 and 2000 Supplements
A112.19.2—2003	Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
A112.19.3M—2000 (Reaffirmed 2007)	Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)— with 2002 Supplement
A112.19.4M—1994 (Reaffirmed 2004) (1999)	Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures— with 1998 and 2000 Supplements
A112.19.5— 2005 1999	Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks, and Urinals

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

A112.19.7M— <u>2006</u> 1995	<u>Hydromassage Whirlpool</u> Bathtub Appliances
A112.19.8M—1987(R1996)	Suction Fittings for Use in Swimming Pools, Wading Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs, and Whirlpool Bathtub Appliance
A112.19.12— <u>2006</u> 2000	Wall Mounted and Pedestal Mounted, Adjustable, <u>Elevating, Tilting</u> and Pivoting Lavatory, Sink and <u>Shampoo Bowl</u> Carrier Systems and <u>Drain Waste Systems</u>
A112.19.13—2001 (<u>Reaffirmed 2007</u>)	Electrohydraulic Water Closets
A112.19.15— <u>2005</u> 2004	Bathtub/Whirlpool Bathtubs with Pressure Sealed Doors
B1.20.1—1983(<u>R2006</u> 2004)	Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
B16.3— <u>2006</u> 1998	Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300
B16.4— <u>2006</u> 1998	Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
B16.11— <u>2005</u> 2004	Forged Fittings, Socket-welding and Threaded
B16.12—1998 (<u>Reaffirmed 2006</u>)	Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
B16.15—1985(<u>R1994</u>) <u>2006</u>	Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings
B16.18—2001 (<u>Reaffirmed 2005</u>)	Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.22—2001 (<u>Reaffirmed 2005</u>)	Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.23—2002 (<u>Reaffirmed 2006</u>)	Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings (DWV)
B16.26— <u>2006</u> 1988	Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASTM

ASTM International
100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959

Standard reference number	Title
A 53/A 53M- <u>06a</u> 05	Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
A 74- <u>06</u> 05	Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
A 312/A 312M- <u>06</u> 05a	Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
A 888- <u>07a</u> 05	Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Application
B 43—04 <u>98</u> (2004)	Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
B 152/B 152M- <u>06a</u>	Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip Plate and Rolled Bar
B 447— <u>07</u> 02	Specification for Welded Copper Tube
C 14- <u>07</u> 05a	Specification for <u>Nonreinforced</u> Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe
C 76- <u>07</u> 05b	Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
C 428-97(<u>2006</u> 5)	Specification for Asbestos-Cement Nonpressure Sewer Pipe
C 700- <u>07</u> 05	Specification for Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
C 1053- <u>00</u> (2005)	Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
C 1277— <u>06</u> 04	Specification for Shielded Coupling Joining Hubless Cast-iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

C 1461— <u>06</u> 02	Specification for Mechanical Couplings Using Thermoplastic Elastomeric (TPE) Gaskets for Joining Drain, Waste and Vent (DWV) Sewer, Sanitary and Storm Plumbing Systems for Above and Below Ground Use
D 1785- <u>06</u> 05	Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120
D 2282-(<u>2005</u>)99e01	Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
D 2464- <u>06</u> 99e04	Specification for Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
D 2466- <u>06</u> 05	Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
D 2467- <u>06</u> 05	Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
D 2564- <u>04e</u> 01	Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
D 2657- <u>07</u> 03	Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
D 2661— <u>06</u> 02	Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
D 2665- <u>07</u> 04ae02	Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
D 2672—96a(2003)	Specification for Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
D 2846/D 2846M- <u>06</u> 99e04	Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
D 3034- <u>06</u> 04a	Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
D 3311- <u>06a</u> 02e04	Specification for Drain, Waste and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
F 437— <u>06</u> 99	Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
F 439- <u>06</u> 05	<u>Standard</u> Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
F 477— <u>07</u> 02e04	Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
F 628— <u>06e</u> 01	Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
F 714- <u>06a</u> 05	Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
F 876- <u>06</u> 05	Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing
F 877— <u>07</u> 02e04	Specification for Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot and Cold Water Distribution Systems
F 1281- <u>07</u> 05	Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe
F 1807- <u>07</u> 05	Specifications for Metal Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) tubing
F 1866- <u>07</u> 05	Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Schedule 40 Drainage and DWV Fabricated Fittings
F 1960- <u>07</u> 05	Specification for Cold Expansion Fittings with PEX Reinforcing Rings for Use with Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing
F 1986-01(<u>2006</u>)	Specification for Multilayer Pipe, Type 2, Compression Fittings and Compression Joints for Hot and Cold Drinking Water Systems
F 2262- <u>05</u> 03	Specification for Cross-linked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Cross-linked Polyethylene Tubing OD Controlled SDR9
F 2389- <u>06</u> 04	Specification for Pressure-Rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

NFPA

National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02269-9101

Standard reference number	Title
51— <u>07</u> 02	Design and Installation of Oxygen-fuel Gas Systems for Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

NSF

NSF International
789 N. Dixboro Road
Ann Arbor, MI 48105

Standard reference number	Title
3— 2007 2003	Commercial Warewashing Equipment
14— <u>2007</u> 2003	Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

18— 2007 2004	Manual Food and Beverage Dispensing Equipment
42— 2007e 2002e	Drinking Water Treatment Units—Anesthetic Effects
53— 2007 2002e	Drinking Water Treatment Units—Health Effects
58— 2006 2004	Reverse Osmosis Drinking Water Treatment Systems
61— 2007a 2003e	Drinking Water System Components—Health Effects

Reason: The *CP Code Development Policy*, Section 4.5 requires the updating of referenced standards to be accomplished administratively, and be processed as a Code Change Proposal. In May 2007, a letter was sent to each developer of standards that is referenced in the International Codes, asking them to provide the ICC with a list of their standards in order to update to the current edition. Above is the received list of the referenced standards that are under the maintenance responsibility of the IPC Committee.

4.5 Updating Standards: The updating of standards referenced by the Codes shall be accomplished administratively by the appropriate code development committee in accordance with these full procedures except that multiple standards to be updated may be included in a single proposal.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Standards updates are necessary to keep the code current with latest standards

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P100-07/08

AS

Code Change No: P101-07/08

Original Proposal

Appendix E Section E202 (New), E202.1 (New)

Proponents: Michael Cudahy, Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association

Add new text as follows:

SECTION E202
DETERMINATION OF PIPE VOLUMES

E202.1 Determining volume of piping systems. Where required for engineering design purposes, Table E202.1 shall be used to determine the approximate internal volume of water distribution piping.

TABLE E202.1
INTERNAL VOLUME OF VARIOUS WATER DISTRIBUTION TUBING

<u>OUNCES OF WATER PER FOOT OF TUBE</u>							
<u>SIZE</u>	<u>COPPER TYPE M</u>	<u>COPPER TYPE L</u>	<u>COPPER TYPE K</u>	<u>CPVC CTS SDR 11</u>	<u>CPVC SCH 40</u>	<u>COMPOSITE ASTM F 1281</u>	<u>PEX CTS SDR 9</u>
<u>3/8"</u>	<u>1.06</u>	<u>0.97</u>	<u>0.84</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>1.17</u>	<u>0.63</u>	<u>0.64</u>
<u>1/2"</u>	<u>1.69</u>	<u>1.55</u>	<u>1.45</u>	<u>1.25</u>	<u>1.89</u>	<u>1.31</u>	<u>1.18</u>
<u>3/4"</u>	<u>3.43</u>	<u>3.22</u>	<u>2.90</u>	<u>2.67</u>	<u>3.38</u>	<u>3.39</u>	<u>2.35</u>
<u>1"</u>	<u>5.81</u>	<u>5.49</u>	<u>5.17</u>	<u>4.43</u>	<u>5.53</u>	<u>5.56</u>	<u>3.91</u>
<u>1 1/4"</u>	<u>8.70</u>	<u>8.36</u>	<u>8.09</u>	<u>6.61</u>	<u>9.66</u>	<u>8.49</u>	<u>5.81</u>
<u>1 1/2"</u>	<u>12.18</u>	<u>11.83</u>	<u>11.45</u>	<u>9.22</u>	<u>13.20</u>	<u>13.88</u>	<u>8.09</u>
<u>2"</u>	<u>21.08</u>	<u>20.58</u>	<u>20.04</u>	<u>15.79</u>	<u>21.88</u>	<u>21.48</u>	<u>13.86</u>

Conversions: 1 ounce = 1.80 cubic inches, 1 ounce = 0.125 cups.

Reason: To provide a tool for designers to determine the internal volume content of various water distribution layouts.

Green Building rating systems and standards are being used and developed that encourage the designer to consider the conservation of water when designing hot water distribution systems. This table will allow a designer to readily determine and compare the internal volumes of different arrangements of hot water distribution systems and to determine if a credit can be achieved.

Optimizing a hot water system layout conserves water and energy every time a "cold" start occurs at a fixture. Reducing the wait time for hot water to arrive by optimizing layout should be a goal of designers.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed information adds value to the code as a reference source.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

P101-07/08

AS

2007/2008 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE DOCUMENTATION

IBC - GENERAL

Code Change No: **G106-07/08**

Original Proposal

419.4 (New); IRC R304.5 (New); IPC Table 403.1 (IBC [P] Table 2902.1)

Proponent: Dave Collins, AIA, The Preview Group, Inc., representing the AIA Codes Committee

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA FOR THE IBC GENERAL, IRC BUILDING ENERGY CODE, AND IPC DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 3 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IBC GENERAL

Add new text as follows:

419.4 Arrangement of dwelling units and sleeping units. Dwelling units and sleeping units shall comply with the Sections 419.4.1 through 419.4.8

419.4.1 Dwelling units. Every dwelling unit shall contain its own bathtub or shower, lavatory, water closet and kitchen sink. The lavatory shall be placed in the same room as the water closet or located in close proximity to the door leading directly into the room in which such water closet is located. A kitchen sink shall not be used as a substitute for the required lavatory.

419.4.2 Access from sleeping areas. Sleeping areas within a dwelling unit or sleeping unit shall not constitute the only means of access to other sleeping areas or habitable spaces and shall not serve as the only means of egress from other habitable spaces.

Exception: Dwelling units and sleeping units that contain fewer than two bedrooms.

419.4.3 Water closet access. Every sleeping area of a dwelling unit or sleeping unit shall have access to at least one water closet and one lavatory without passing through another sleeping area. Every sleeping area in a dwelling unit or sleeping unit shall have access to at least one water closet and lavatory located on the same story as the sleeping area or on an adjacent story.

419.4.4 Congregate living facilities. In congregate living facilities, provide fixtures in accordance with Table 2902.1.

419.4.5 Group R-1 occupancies. In Group R-1 occupancies, where private water closets, lavatories and baths are not provided within a sleeping unit, one water closet, one lavatory and one bathtub or shower having access from a public hallway shall be provided for each ten occupants.

419.4.6 Privacy. Toilet rooms and bathrooms shall provide privacy and shall not constitute the only passageway to a hall, a habitable space, or to the exterior. A door and interior locking device shall be provided for all common or shared bathrooms and toilet rooms in a congregate living facility or a Group R-1 occupancy.

419.4.7 Bathroom access. Common use bathrooms serving sleeping units shall have access without passing through another sleeping area. Common use bathrooms shall be located on the same story as the sleeping unit or on an adjacent story.

419.4.8 Food preparation. All spaces to be occupied for food preparation purposes shall contain suitable space and equipment to store, prepare and serve foods in a sanitary manner. There shall be adequate facilities and services for the sanitary disposal of food wastes and refuse, including facilities for temporary storage.

PART II – IRC BUILDING/ENERGY

Add new text as follows:

R304.5 Arrangement of dwelling units and sleeping units. Dwelling units and sleeping units shall comply with the Sections R304.5.1 through R304.5.5

R304.5.1 Dwelling units. Every dwelling unit shall contain its own bathtub or shower, lavatory, water closet and kitchen sink. The lavatory shall be placed in the same room as the water closet or located in close proximity to the door leading directly into the room in which such water closet is located. A kitchen sink shall not be used as a substitute for the required lavatory.

R304.5.2 Access from sleeping areas. Sleeping areas within a dwelling unit or sleeping unit shall not constitute the only means of access to other sleeping areas or habitable spaces and shall not serve as the only means of egress from other habitable spaces.

Exception: Dwelling units and sleeping units that contain fewer than two bedrooms.

R304.5.3 Water closet access. Every sleeping area of a dwelling unit or sleeping unit shall have access to at least one water closet and one lavatory without passing through another sleeping area. Every sleeping area in a dwelling unit or sleeping unit shall have access to at least one water closet and lavatory located on the same story as the sleeping area or on an adjacent story.

R304.5.4 Congregate living facilities. In congregate living facilities, at least one water closet and lavatory shall be provided for each 10 occupants. In addition, at least one bathtub or shower shall be provided for each 8 occupants.

R304.5.4 Privacy. Toilet rooms and bathrooms shall provide privacy and shall not constitute the only passageway to a hall, a habitable space, or to the exterior. A door and interior locking device shall be provided for all common or shared bathrooms and toilet rooms in a congregate residence.

R304.5.5 Bathroom access. Common use bathrooms serving sleeping units shall have access without passing through another sleeping area. Common use bathrooms shall be located on the same story as the sleeping unit or on an adjacent story.

R304.5.6 Food preparation. All spaces to be occupied for food preparation purposes shall contain suitable space and equipment to store, prepare and serve foods in a sanitary manner. There shall be adequate facilities and services for the sanitary disposal of food wastes and refuse, including facilities for temporary storage.

PART III – IPC

Revise table as follows:

**TABLE 403.1 (IBC [P] Table 2902.1)
MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES^a
(See Sections 403.2 (IBC [P] 2902.2) and 403.3 (IBC [P] 2902.3))**

No.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (Urinals see Section 419.2)	LAVATORIES	BATHTUBS/SHOWERS	DRINKING FOUNTAINS (See Section 410.1)	OTHER
7	Residential	R-3	Congregate living facilities with 16 or fewer person	1 per 10	1 per 10	1 per 8	1 per 100	1 service sink

(Portions of table and footnotes not shown do not change)

Reason: The *International Property Maintenance Code* contains provisions which address the design of dwelling units, congregate residences, hotels, motels and boarding houses. Except for a portion of IPMC Sec. 404.4.2, none of these provisions are contained in either the IBC or IRC. It is therefore possible for a building to be designed and approved under the IBC and receive a certificate of occupancy that would then be immediately out of compliance with the IPMC. The IPMC should not have requirements that have to be maintained that are not required when a building is constructed. The solution is to either put them into the IBC and IRC or to delete them from the IPMC. This is one of two proposals to add these requirements into the construction codes. The proponent has also submitted an alternative proposal to delete the requirements from the IPMC. For the codes to be coordinated, either amendment of IBC and IRC or IPMC must be accomplished.

The concept behind the proposal was to concentrate the requirements in Section 419. Other locations were considered including Chapter 12, 10 and 29, however the proposal concentrates the items in 419 for the convenience of the code users. The provisions of the IPMC provisions which are the basis of this proposal are below. The intent of the proposal was to replicate these provisions into the IBC with identical language where appropriate. However, the IPMC uses terms which are not used in the IBC. Therefore certain changes were made. For example, "bedroom" was changed to "sleeping area"; "rooming unit", "dormitory unit", and "housekeeping unit" were replaced with sleeping unit, congregate living facility or Group R1 occupancy as appropriate.

The current requirements in the IPMC is in conflict with what is required in Group R-4 homes in the IPC (i.e. one water closet and lavatory for each 10 occupants and one bath/shower for each 8 occupants).

The current IPMC does not allow for shared bathrooms in hotels or group home by requiring hall access in IPMC Section 503.2. This revised text here is worded to require access without going through another sleeping area, but will allow private baths or baths shared between two sleeping units.

2006 IBC, Section 310.1 allows congregate living facilities with 16 or fewer persons to be considered Group R-3. The current IPC does specify requirements for bathroom in congregate living facilities for Group R-3. The proposed addition to IPC Table 403.1 (IBC Table 2902.1) will mirror what is required for larger congregate living facilities under Group R-2 and assisted living facilities under Group R-4.

Provisions of the 2006 IPMC

404.4.2 Access from bedrooms. Bedrooms shall not constitute the only means of access to other bedrooms or habitable spaces and shall not serve as the only means of egress from other habitable spaces.

Exception: Units that contain fewer than two bedrooms.

404.4.3 Water closet accessibility. Every bedroom shall have access to at least one water closet and one lavatory without passing through another bedroom. Every bedroom in a dwelling unit shall have access to at least one water closet and lavatory located in the same story as the bedroom or an adjacent story.

404.7 Food preparation. All spaces to be occupied for food preparation purposes shall contain suitable space and equipment to store, prepare and serve foods in a sanitary manner. There shall be adequate facilities and services for the sanitary disposal of food wastes and refuse, including facilities for temporary storage.

502.1 Dwelling units. Every dwelling unit shall contain its own bathtub or shower, lavatory, water closet and kitchen sink which shall be maintained in a sanitary, safe working condition. The lavatory shall be placed in the same room as the water closet or located in close proximity to the door leading directly into the room in which such water closet is located. A kitchen sink shall not be used as a substitute for the required lavatory.

502.2 Rooming houses. At least one water closet, lavatory and bathtub or shower shall be supplied for each four rooming units.

502.3 Hotels. Where private water closets, lavatories and baths are not provided, one water closet, one lavatory and one bathtub or shower having access from a public hallway shall be provided for each ten occupants.

503.1 Privacy. Toilet rooms and bathrooms shall provide privacy and shall not constitute the only passageway to a hall or other space, or to the exterior. A door and interior locking device shall be provided for all common or shared bathrooms and toilet rooms in a multiple dwelling.

503.2 Location. Toilet rooms and bathrooms serving hotel units, rooming units or dormitory units or housekeeping units, shall have access by traversing not more than one flight of stairs and shall have access from a common hall or passageway.

Cost Impact: This is simply a correlation among the codes and should have no cost impact.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IBC GENERAL

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee expressed concerns regarding possible contradictions with other Building Code requirements, specifically on plumbing fixture counts. Also it was suggested that this may better fit within Chapter 12.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IRC-B/E

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposed change contains undefined terms including close proximity and congregate living facilities and other language that is not appropriate for use in the IRC.

Assembly Action:

None

PART III – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The IPC needs to be in alignment with the IEBC and IBC with regard to Group R-3 occupancies being used as congregate living facilities. To avoid any confusion as to the number of plumbing fixtures required for such facilities, a new row for R-3 for congregate living facilities makes it clear that the fixture requirements are not any different than for R-2 dormitories or R-4 assisted living facilities.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

G106-07/08, Part I	D
G106-07/08, Part II	D
G106-07/08, Part III	AS

Code Change No: **G182-07/08**

Original Proposal

Sections: 1210.2; IPC 310.5

Proponent: Lawrence Brown, CBO, National Association of Home Builders (NAHB)

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IBC GENERAL, AND IPC CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS 2 SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IBC GENERAL

Revise as follows:

1210.2 Walls and partitions. Walls and partitions within 2 feet (610 mm) of urinals and water closets shall have a smooth, hard, nonabsorbent surface, to a height of 4 feet (1219 mm) above the floor, and except for structural elements, the materials used in such walls shall be of a type that is not adversely affected by moisture.

Exceptions:

1. Dwelling units and sleeping units.
2. Toilet rooms that are not accessible to the public and which have not more than one water closet.

Accessories such as grab bars, towel bars, paper dispensers and soap dishes, provided on or within walls, shall be installed and sealed to protect structural elements from moisture.

PART II – IPC

310.5 Urinal partitions. Each urinal utilized by the public or employees shall occupy a separate area with walls or partitions to provide privacy. ~~The construction of such walls or partitions shall incorporate waterproof, smooth, readily cleanable and nonabsorbent finish surfaces.~~ The walls or partitions shall begin at a height not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from and extend not less than 60 inches (1524 mm) above the finished floor surface. The walls or partitions shall extend from the wall surface at each side of the urinal a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) or to a point not less than 6 inches (152 mm) beyond the outermost front lip of the urinal measured from the finished back wall surface, whichever is greater.

Exceptions:

1. Urinal partitions shall not be required in a single occupant or unisex toilet room with a lockable door.
2. Toilet rooms located in day care and child care facilities and containing two or more urinals shall be permitted to have one urinal without partitions.

Reason: Part I: To provide consistency with terminology in the IBC and the IPC for walls separating water closets and urinals.

Part II: This change provides consistency between the IPC and the IBC for the walls and partitions surrounding urinals and water closets. As currently written the provisions for these surfaces in the IBC and IPC conflict with each other. The IBC requires a, "smooth, hard, nonabsorbent surface...that is not adversely affected by moisture". IPC Section 310.5 requires a, "waterproof, smooth, readily cleanable and nonabsorbent finish surfaces." The walls (partitions) only for the urinals (not the water closets) would also be required to be "readily cleanable". To eliminate this inconsistency, the text of the second sentence is stricken. In addition, it is not necessary for the IPC contain the provisions needed for these surfaces. IPC Section 310.3 (shown below) already requires that, "the interior finish surfaces of toilet rooms shall comply with the International Building Code." IBC Section 1210.2 states (with the proposed modification): "Walls and partitions within 2 feet (610 mm) of urinals and water closets shall have a smooth, hard, nonabsorbent surface, to a height of 4 feet (1219 mm) above the floor, and except for structural elements, the materials used in such walls shall be of a type that is not adversely affected by moisture." Please note that Section IPC Section 310.3 also applies to the partitions for water closet compartment surfaces covered by Section 310.4. As there is no need for this repetitive text to be contained within Section 310.4 for water closets, there should no need to include it in Section 310.5 for urinals.

(IPC) 310.3 Interior finish. Interior finish surfaces of toilet rooms shall comply with the International Building Code. It is also understood by the Proponent that the IBC General Code Committee has jurisdiction over wall surfaces, not the Plumbing Code Committee. With the modification to IBC Section 1210.2, and the proposed change for the IPC, the concerns of both Code Committees for these walls are addressed. .

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IBC GENERAL

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal will make sure that partitions adjacent to water closets and urinals will be constructed of non-absorbent materials.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: Material requirements for walls or partitions is best covered by the IBC and not the IPC. Elimination of the text in the IPC avoids the current discrepancies between the IBC and IPC on types of finish required for walls and partitions.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

G182-07/08, Part I	AS
G182-07/08, Part II	AS

INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE DOCUMENTATION

Code Change No: **FG2-07/08**

Original Proposal

Sections: IFGC 106.3.2 (New); IMC 106.3.2 (New); IPC 106.3.2 (New); IPSDC 106.2.2 (New); IWUIC 105.4.1 (New)

Proponent: Rebecca Baker, Jefferson County, CO, Chair, ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin)

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IFGC, IMC, IPC, IPSDC AND IWUIC CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS FIVE SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDER FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IFGC

Add new text as follows:

106.3.2 Preliminary inspection. Before a permit is issued, the code official is authorized to inspect and approve the systems, equipment, buildings, devices, premises, and spaces or areas to be used.

PART II – IMC

Add new text as follows:

106.3.2 Preliminary inspection. Before a permit is issued, the code official is authorized to inspect and approve the systems, equipment, buildings, devices, premises, and spaces or areas to be used.

PART III – IPC

Add new text as follows:

106.3.2 Preliminary inspection. Before a permit is issued, the code official is authorized to inspect and approve the systems, equipment, buildings, devices, premises, and spaces or areas to be used.

PART IV – IPSDC

Add new text as follows:

106.2.2 Preliminary inspection. Before a permit is issued, the code official is authorized to inspect and approve the systems, equipment, buildings, devices, premises, and spaces or areas to be used.

PART V – IWUIC

Add new text as follows:

105.4.1 Preliminary inspection. Before a permit is issued, the code official is authorized to inspect and approve the systems, equipment, buildings, devices, premises, and spaces or areas to be used.

Reason: Consistency and coordination among the I-Codes are cornerstones of the ICC Code Development Process. This holds true for not only the technical code provisions but also for the administrative code provisions as contained in Chapter 1 of all the I-Codes.

In response to concerns raised by the ICC membership since publication of the first editions of the I-Codes, the ICC Board established, for the 2006/2007 cycle, and extended, for the 2007/2008 cycle, the ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin) to review Chapter 1 administrative provisions in the International Codes family and improve the correlation among the I-Codes through the code development process.

The AHC-Admin is submitting a series of code change proposals designed to provide consistent and correlated administrative provisions among the I-Codes. The intent of this correlation effort is not necessarily to have absolutely identical text in each of the I-Codes but, rather, text that has the same intent in accomplishing the administrative tasks among the I-Codes.

This proposal focuses on inspections prior to permit issuance and is being submitted by the AHC-Admin to correlate the IFGC, IMC, IPC, IPSDC and IWUIC with current Section 109.2 of the *International Building Code* and *International Existing Building Code*, Section 105.2.2 of the *International Fire Code* and the change that was approved in the 2006/2007 cycle to create Section R105.9 of the *International Residential Code* (see *Supplement to the International Codes/2007*).

This provision would provide the code official with a useful tool in the permit process, especially in cases of permits being issued for an existing building. While the construction documents may show the scope and nature of work to be done, there may be other existing conditions in the building that could affect the continued safety profile of the building and the approval of a permit which could only be discovered by inspection.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IFGC

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: The authorization given in the proposed text is already common practice and is the privilege of the authority having jurisdiction. Section 106.4 is a more appropriate location for such new text.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IMC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

106.3.2 Preliminary inspection. Before a permit is issued, the code official is authorized to inspect and ~~approve~~ evaluate the systems, equipment, buildings, devices, premises and spaces or areas to be used.

Committee Reason: This section needs to be consistent with similar sections in other I-codes. This provision can be a valuable tool for the code official, especially for existing buildings, by allowing him/her to inspect conditions that might affect safety before issuing the permit. The modification replaced the term “approve” with the term “evaluate” to avoid the impression that the code official can only approve the items rather than evaluating and possibly disapproving them.

Assembly Action:

None

PART III – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

106.3.2 Preliminary inspection. Before a permit is issued, the code official is authorized to inspect and ~~approve~~ evaluate the systems, equipment, buildings, devices, premises, and spaces or areas to be used.

Committee Reason: The committee agreed with the proponent’s reason statement indicating that the new text is necessary for consistency with coordinating sections already established in the IBC, IEBC, and IRC and legally allows the code official to make ‘evaluation’ inspections of a site or building prior to a permit being issued. The modification was to change the word “approve” to “evaluate” so as to further clarify the purpose of the code official’s visit in a pre-permit inspection.

Assembly Action:

None

PART IV – IPSDC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

106.2.2 Preliminary inspection. Before a permit is issued, the code official is authorized to inspect and ~~approve~~ evaluate the systems, equipment, buildings, devices, premises, and spaces or areas to be used.

Committee Reason: : The committee agreed with the proponent’s reason statement indicating that the new text is necessary for consistency with coordinating sections already established in the IBC, IEBC, and IRC and legally allows the code official to make ‘evaluation’ inspections of a site or building prior to a permit being issued. The modification was to change the word “approve” to “evaluate” so as to further clarify the purpose of the code official’s visit in a pre-permit inspection.

Assembly Action:

None

PART V – IWUIC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

CODE CHANGES RESOURCE COLLECTION – INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE

Committee Reason: The committee agreed that the proposal will correlate the IWUIC with the IBC, IRC, IFC, IFGC, IMC, IPC, and IPSDC and will provide the code official with a useful tool in managing the permit process, especially in cases of permits being issued for an existing building.

Assembly Action:

None

Public Comments

Individual Consideration Agenda

This item is on the agenda for individual consideration because a public comment was submitted for Part I.

Public Comment:

Rebecca Baker, Chair, ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes, requests Approval as Modified by this public comment.

Modify proposal as follows:

~~106.3.2~~ **106.4 Preliminary inspection.** Before a permit is issued, the code official is authorized to inspect and ~~approve~~ evaluate the systems, equipment, buildings, devices, premises, and spaces or areas to be used.

Commenter's Reason: The ICC Ad-Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin) was tasked with reviewing Chapter 1 administrative provisions in each of the I-Codes and attempting to correlate applicable provisions through the code development process.

The proposed modifications do two things: First, the term "approved" is replaced with the term "evaluate" to further clarify the purpose of the code official's visit in a pre-permit inspection and, Second, in accordance with the IFGC committee's suggestion, the new text is relocated to be Section 106.4 as a more appropriate location.

The AHC-Admin requests that the IFGC committee action be overturned and the modification approved to provide a useful administrative tool currently found in the IBC, IEBC and IFC and the IRC supplement, and correlation with the committee actions in Palm Springs for similar text in the IMC, IPC, IPSDC and IWUIC.

Final Hearing Results

FG2-07/08, Part I	AMPC
FG2-07/08, Part II	AM
FG2-07/08, Part III	AM
FG2-07/08, Part IV	AM
FG2-07/08, Part V	AS

Code Change No: FG3-07/08

Original Proposal

Sections: 106.3.2 (New); IMC 106.3.2 (New); IPC 106.3.2 (New); IPSDC 106.2.2 (New); IWUIC 105.4.1 (New)

Proponent: Rebecca Baker, Jefferson County, CO, Chair, ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin)

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IFGC, IMC, IPC, IPSDC AND IWUIC CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS FIVE SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDERS FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IFGC

Add new text as follows:

106.3.2 Time limitation of application. An application for a permit for any proposed work shall be deemed to have been abandoned 180 days after the date of filing, unless such application has been pursued in good faith or a permit has been issued; except that the code official is authorized to grant one or more extensions of time for additional periods not exceeding 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

PART II – IMC**Add new text as follows:**

106.3.2 Time limitation of application. An application for a permit for any proposed work shall be deemed to have been abandoned 180 days after the date of filing, unless such application has been pursued in good faith or a permit has been issued; except that the code official is authorized to grant one or more extensions of time for additional periods not exceeding 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

PART III – IPC**Add new text as follows:**

106.3.2 Time limitation of application. An application for a permit for any proposed work shall be deemed to have been abandoned 180 days after the date of filing, unless such application has been pursued in good faith or a permit has been issued; except that the code official is authorized to grant one or more extensions of time for additional periods not exceeding 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

PART IV – IPSDC**Add new text as follows:**

106.2.2 Time limitation of application. An application for a permit for any proposed work shall be deemed to have been abandoned 180 days after the date of filing, unless such application has been pursued in good faith or a permit has been issued; except that the code official is authorized to grant one or more extensions of time for additional periods not exceeding 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

PART V – IWUIC**Add new text as follows:**

105.4.1 Time limitation of application. An application for a permit for any proposed work shall be deemed to have been abandoned 180 days after the date of filing, unless such application has been pursued in good faith or a permit has been issued; except that the code official is authorized to grant one or more extensions of time for additional periods not exceeding 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

Reason: Consistency and coordination among the I-Codes are cornerstones of the ICC Code Development Process. This holds true for not only the technical code provisions but also for the administrative code provisions as contained in Chapter 1 of all the I-Codes.

In response to concerns raised by the ICC membership since publication of the first editions of the I-Codes, the ICC Board established, for the 2006/2007 cycle, and extended, for the 2007/2008 cycle, the ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin) to review Chapter 1 administrative provisions in the International Codes family and improve the correlation among the I-Codes through the code development process.

The AHC-Admin is submitting a series of code change proposals designed to provide consistent and correlated administrative provisions among the I-Codes. The intent of this correlation effort is not necessarily to have absolutely identical text in each of the I-Codes but, rather, text that has the same intent in accomplishing the administrative tasks among the I-Codes.

This proposal focuses on the administration of permit applications and is being submitted by the AHC-Admin to correlate the IFGC, IMC, IPC, IPSDC and IWUIC with current Section 105.3.2 of the *International Building Code* and *International Existing Building Code*, Section R105.3.2 of the *International Residential Code* and Section 105.2.3 of the *International Fire Code*. It is not unusual to have a permit application submitted in good faith, only to have it later abandoned for any number of reasons. Abandoned permit applications and their accompanying documents can become an administrative burden and take up valuable storage space. The new section would provide the code official with a useful administrative tool in the processing of permit applications by limiting the time between the review process and the issuance of a permit and reduce the burden of storing abandoned applications. It would also provide the authority to grant extensions of time when such extensions are justified.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IFGC**Committee Action:****Approved as Modified**

Modify the proposal as follows:

106.3.2 Time limitation of application. An application for a permit for any proposed work shall be deemed to have been abandoned 180 days after the date of filing, unless such application has been pursued in good faith or a permit has been issued; except that the code official ~~is authorized~~ shall have the authority to grant one or more extensions of time for additional periods not exceeding 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

Committee Reason: The proposed revision achieves consistency with and coordination among the codes in the ICC family. The new text will relieve the code official's burden of having to file and store abandoned applications for permits and will allow for extensions to be granted for cause. The committee agreed with the proponent's reasons. The modification simply substitutes common code language for atypical code language.

Assembly Action: **None**

PART II – IMC

Committee Action: **Approved as Modified**

Modify the proposal as follows:

106.3.2 Time limitation of application. An application for a permit for any proposed work shall be deemed to have been abandoned 180 days after the date of filing, unless such application has been pursued in good faith or a permit has been issued; except that the code official ~~is authorized~~ shall have the authority to grant one or more extensions of time for additional periods not exceeding 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

Committee Reason: This section needs to be consistent with similar sections in other I-codes. It adds a definite time limit on permits where the work has not begun. The modification replaces "is authorized" with the more mandatory "shall have the authority".

Assembly Action: **None**

PART III – IPC

Committee Action: **Approved as Modified**

Modify the proposal as follows:

106.3.2 Time limitation of application. An application for a permit for any proposed work shall be deemed to have been abandoned 180 days after the date of filing, unless such application has been pursued in good faith or a permit has been issued; except that the code official ~~is authorized~~ shall have the authority to grant one or more extensions of time for additional periods not exceeding 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

Committee Reason: : The committee agreed with the proponent's reason statement indicating that the new text is necessary for consistency with coordinating sections already established in the IBC, IEBC, IFC and IRC. Applications for permits are sometimes abandoned by the requester for a variety of reasons resulting in a burden to the jurisdiction for storing these abandoned documents for an indefinite time period. The new text establishes a maximum retention time so that the jurisdiction can free up valuable file storage space. It also allows for extensions of time for applications. The modification restates the code official's authority in mandatory code language

Assembly Action: **None**

PART IV – IPSDC

Committee Action: **Approved as Modified**

Modify proposal as follows:

106.2.2 Time limitation of application. An application for a permit for any proposed work shall be deemed to have been abandoned 180 days after the date of filing, unless such application has been pursued in good faith or a permit has been issued; except that the code official ~~is authorized~~ shall have the authority to grant one or more extensions of time for additional periods not exceeding 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

Committee Reason: The committee agreed with the proponent's reason statement indicating that the new text is necessary for consistency with coordinating sections already established in the IBC, IEBC, IFC and IRC. Applications for permits are sometimes abandoned by the requester for a variety for reasons resulting in a burden to the jurisdiction for storing these abandoned documents for an indefinite time period. The new text establishes a maximum retention time so that the jurisdiction can free up valuable file storage space. It also allows for extensions of time for applications. The modification restates the code official's authority in mandatory code language.

Assembly Action: **None**

PART V – IWUIC

Committee Action: **Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: The committee agreed that the proposal will correlate the IWUIC with the IBC, IEBC, IRC, IFC, IFGC, IMC, IPC, and IPSDC and will provide the code official with a useful tool in managing the permit process by limiting the time between the review process and the issuance of a permit and reducing the burden of storing abandoned applications. It will also provide the code official with the authority to grant extensions of time when such extensions are justified.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

FG3-07/08, Part I	AM
FG3-07/08, Part II	AM
FG3-07/08, Part III	AM
FG3-07/08, Part IV	AM
FG3-07/08, Part V	AS

Code Change No: FG4-07/08

Original Proposal

Sections: IFGC 106.4.5; IMC 106.4.5; IPC 106.5.5; IPSDC 106.3.5

Proponent: Rebecca Baker, Jefferson County, CO, Chair, ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin)

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IFGC, IMC AND IPC AND IPSDC CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS FOUR SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDER FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IFGC

Revise as follows:

106.4.5 Suspension or revocation of permit. The code official is authorized to suspend or revoke a permit issued under the provisions of this code wherever the permit is issued in error or on the basis of incorrect, inaccurate or incomplete information, or in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any of the provisions of this code. ~~shall revoke a permit or approval issued under the provisions of this code in case of any false statement or misrepresentation of fact in the application or on the construction documents upon which the permit or approval was based.~~

PART II – IMC

Revise as follows:

106.4.5 Suspension or revocation of permit. The code official is authorized to suspend or revoke a permit issued under the provisions of this code wherever the permit is issued in error or on the basis of incorrect, inaccurate or incomplete information, or in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any of the provisions of this code. ~~shall revoke a permit or approval issued under the provisions of this code in case of any false statement or misrepresentation of fact in the application or on the construction documents upon which the permit or approval was based.~~

PART III – IPC

Revise as follows:

106.5.5 Suspension or revocation of permit. The code official is authorized to suspend or revoke a permit issued under the provisions of this code wherever the permit is issued in error or on the basis of incorrect, inaccurate or incomplete information, or in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any of the provisions of this code. ~~shall revoke a permit or approval issued under the provisions of this code in case of any false statement or misrepresentation of fact in the application or on the construction documents upon which the permit or approval was based.~~

PART IV – IPSDC

Revise as follows:

106.3.5 Suspension or revocation of permit. The code official is authorized to suspend or revoke a permit issued under the provisions of this code wherever the permit is issued in error or on the basis of incorrect, inaccurate or incomplete information, or in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any of the provisions of this code. ~~shall revoke a permit or approval issued under the provisions of this code in case of any false statement or misrepresentation of fact in the application or on the construction documents upon which the permit or approval was based.~~

Reason: Consistency and coordination among the I-Codes are cornerstones of the ICC Code Development Process. This holds true for not only the technical code provisions but also for the administrative code provisions as contained in Chapter 1 of all the I-Codes.

In response to concerns raised by the ICC membership since publication of the first editions of the I-Codes, the ICC Board established, for the 2006/2007 cycle, and extended, for the 2007/2008 cycle, the ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin) to review Chapter 1 administrative provisions in the International Codes family and improve the correlation among the I-Codes through the code development process.

The AHC-Admin is submitting a series of code change proposals designed to provide consistent and correlated administrative provisions among the I-Codes. The intent of this correlation effort is not necessarily to have absolutely identical text in each of the I-Codes but, rather, text that has the same intent in accomplishing the administrative tasks among the I-Codes.

This proposal focuses on permit suspension or revocation and is being submitted by the AHC-Admin to correlate the IFGC, IMC, IPC and IPSDC with current Section 105.6 of the *International Building Code* and *International Existing Building Code*, Section R105.6 of the *International Residential Code*, Section 105.5 of the *International Fire Code* and Section 105.10 of the *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code*.

The revised text gives needed discretion to the code official in determining whether a permit should be suspended or revoked rather than imposing a mandatory duty upon the code official, which the AHC judged to be more appropriate than the current restrictive text.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IFGC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify proposal as follows:

106.4.5 Suspension or revocation of permit. The code official ~~is authorized~~ shall have the authority to suspend or revoke a permit issued under the provisions of this code wherever the permit is issued in error or on the basis of incorrect, inaccurate or incomplete information, or in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any of the provisions of this code.

Committee Reason: The proposed revision achieves consistency with and coordination among the codes in the ICC family. The committee agreed with the proponent’s reasons. The revised text provides for code official discretion in determining whether to revoke a permit. The modification simply substitutes common code language for atypical language.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IMC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

106.4.5 Suspension or revocation of permit. The code official ~~is authorized~~ shall have the authority to suspend or revoke a permit issued under the provisions of this code wherever the permit is issued in error or on the basis of incorrect, inaccurate or incomplete information, or in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any of the provisions of this code.

Committee Reason: This section needs to be consistent with similar sections in other I-codes. The change deletes the mandatory “shall revoke a permit” with the more appropriate “is authorized to revoke” which provided the code official the leeway to review the circumstances and make the appropriate decision. The modification replaces “is authorized” with the more mandatory “shall have the authority”.

Assembly Action:

None

PART III – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

106.5.5 Suspension or revocation of permit. The code official ~~is authorized~~ shall have the authority to suspend or revoke a permit issued under the provisions of this code wherever the permit is issued in error or on the basis of incorrect, inaccurate or incomplete information, or in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any of the provisions of this code.

Committee Reason: The committee agreed with the proponent's reason statement indicating that the revised text is necessary for consistency with coordinating sections already established in the IBC, IEBC, IFC, IWUIC and IRC. The revised text allows the code official more discretion in determining whether a permit should be revoked or suspended if incorrect information is discovered after permit issuance. The modification restates the code official's authority in mandatory code language.

Assembly Action:

None

PART IV – IPSDC

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify the proposal as follows:

106.3.5 Suspension or revocation of permit. The code official ~~is authorized~~ shall have the authority to suspend or revoke a permit issued under the provisions of this code wherever the permit is issued in error or on the basis of incorrect, inaccurate or incomplete information, or in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any of the provisions of this code.

Committee Reason: The committee agreed with the proponent's reason statement indicating that the revised text is necessary for consistency with coordinating sections already established in the IBC, IEBC, IFC, IWUIC and IRC. The revised text allows the code official more discretion in determining whether a permit should be revoked or suspended if incorrect information is discovered after permit issuance. The modification restates the code official's authority in mandatory code language.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

FG4-07/08, Part I	AM
FG4-07/08, Part II	AM
FG4-07/08, Part III	AM
FG4-07/08, Part IV	AM

Code Change No: FG5-07/08

Original Proposal

Sections: IFGC 106.4.6; IMC 106.4.6; IPC 106.5.6; IPSDC 106.3.6; IWUIC 106.8; IFC 105.4.6

Proponent: Rebecca Baker, Jefferson County, CO, Chair, ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin)

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IFGC, IMC, IPC, IPSDC, IWUIC AND IFC CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS SIX SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDER FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IFGC

Revise as follows:

106.4.6 Retention of construction documents. One set of approved construction documents shall be retained by the code official ~~until final approval of the work covered therein.~~ for a period of not less than 180 days from date of completion of the permitted work, or as required by state or local laws. One set of approved construction documents shall be returned to the applicant, and said set shall be kept on the site of the building or work at all times during which the work authorized thereby is in progress.

PART II – IMC

Revise as follows:

106.4.6 Retention of construction documents. One set of approved construction documents shall be retained by the code official ~~for a period of not less than 180 days from date of completion of the permitted work, or as required by state or local laws until final approval of the work covered therein.~~ for a period of not less than 180 days from date of completion of the permitted work, or as required by state or local laws. One set of approved construction documents shall be returned to the applicant, and said set shall be kept on the site of the building or job at all times during which the work authorized thereby is in progress.

PART III – IPC

Revise as follows:

106.5.6 Retention of construction documents. One set of approved construction documents shall be retained by the code official ~~until final approval of the work covered therein~~ for a period of not less than 180 days from date of completion of the permitted work, or as required by state or local laws.

One set of approved construction documents shall be returned to the applicant, and said set shall be kept on the site of the building or work at all times during which the work authorized thereby is in progress.

PART IV – IPSDC

Revise as follows:

106.3.6 Retention of construction documents. One set of approved construction documents shall be retained by the code official ~~until final approval of the work covered therein~~ for a period of not less than 180 days from date of completion of the permitted work, or as required by state or local laws. One set of approved construction documents shall be returned to the applicant, and ~~that said~~ set shall be kept on the site of the building or work at all times during which the work authorized thereby is in progress.

PART V – IWUIC

Revise as follows:

106.8 Retention of plans. One set of approved plans, specifications and computations shall be retained by the code official for a period of not less than ~~90~~ 180 days from date of completion of the permitted work covered therein, or as required by state or local laws; and one set of approved plans and specifications shall be returned to the applicant, and said set shall be kept on the site of the building, use or work at all times during which the work authorized thereby is in progress.

PART VI – IFC

Revise as follows:

105.4.6 Retention of construction documents. One set of construction documents shall be retained by the code official ~~until final approval of the work covered therein~~ for a period of not less than 180 days from date of completion of the permitted work, or as required by state or local laws. One set of approved construction documents shall be returned to the applicant, and said set shall be kept on the site of the building or work at all times during which the work authorized thereby is in progress.

Reason: Consistency and coordination among the I-Codes are cornerstones of the ICC Code Development Process. This holds true for not only the technical code provisions but also for the administrative code provisions as contained in Chapter 1 of all the I-Codes.

In response to concerns raised by the ICC membership since publication of the first editions of the I-Codes, the ICC Board established, for the 2006/2007 cycle, and extended, for the 2007/2008 cycle, the ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin) to review Chapter 1 administrative provisions in the International Codes family and improve the correlation among the I-Codes through the code development process.

The AHC-Admin is submitting a series of code change proposals designed to provide consistent and correlated administrative provisions among the I-Codes. The intent of this correlation effort is not necessarily to have absolutely identical text in each of the I-Codes but, rather, text that has the same intent in accomplishing the administrative tasks among the I-Codes.

This proposal focuses on the retention of construction documents and is being submitted by the AHC-Admin to correlate the IFGC, IMC, IPC, IPSDC, IWUIC and IFC with current Section 106.5 of the *International Building Code* and Section R106.5 of the *International Residential Code*.

It is not unusual for state laws to establish records retention criteria and the goal of this change is to not only make the I-Code family consistent with such laws but also to provide a minimum post-construction retention period since the months immediately following construction completion is typically when most disputes arise that depend on the construction documents for resolution.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

**PART I – IFGC
Committee Action:**

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revision achieves consistency with and coordination among the codes in the ICC family. The committee agreed with the proponent's reasons. The revised text will provide a reasonable minimum post-construction plan retention period because the period immediately following construction completion is typically when most disputes arise that depend on the construction documents for resolution.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IMC**Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: This section needs to be consistent with similar sections in other I-codes. This proposed change establishes a minimum construction document retention period by the code official to insure that such documents are available if a dispute arises shortly after completion of construction. The change also recognizes that state or local laws may establish retention periods that would override the IMC requirements.

Assembly Action:**None****PART III – IPC****Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: The committee agreed with the proponent's reason statement indicating that the revised text is necessary for consistency with coordinating sections already established in the IBC and IRC. As many state laws already require a post-construction document retention period, this revision aligns the IPC with such practices so that construction documents are available to help solve any disputes that might develop in the months after project completion.

Assembly Action:**None****PART IV – IPSDC****Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: The committee agreed with the proponent's reason statement indicating that the revised text is necessary for consistency with coordinating sections already established in the IBC and IRC. As many state laws already require a post-construction document retention period, this revision aligns the IPC with such practices so that construction documents are available to help solve any disputes that might develop in the months after project completion.

Assembly Action:**None****PART V – IWUIC****Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: The committee agreed that the proposal will correlate the IWUIC with the IBC, IRC, IFC, IFGC, IMC, and IPC and will provide a reasonable minimum post-construction plan retention period because the period immediately following construction completion is typically when most disputes arise that depend on the construction documents for resolution.

Assembly Action:**None****PART VI – IFC****Committee Action:****Approved as Submitted**

Committee Reason: The committee agreed that the proposal will correlate the IFC with the IBC, IRC, IFGC, IMC, and IPC and will provide a reasonable minimum post-construction plan retention period because the period immediately following construction completion is typically when most disputes arise that depend on the construction documents for resolution. Approval is also consistent with the committee action on Part V.

Assembly Action:**None**

Final Hearing Results

FG5-07/08, Part I	AS
FG5-07/08, Part II	AS
FG5-07/08, Part III	AS
FG5-07/08, Part IV	AS
FG5-07/08, Part V	AS
FG5-07/08, Part VI	AS

Code Change No: **FG6-07/08**

Original Proposal

Sections: IFGC 106.4.7 (New); IMC 106.4.7 (New); IPC 106.5.7 (New); IPSDC 106.2.4 (New); IFC 105.4.4.1 (New)

Proponent: Rebecca Baker, Jefferson County, CO, Chair, ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin)

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IFGC, IMC, IPC, IPSDC AND IFC CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS FIVE SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDER FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IFGC

Add new text as follows:

106.4.7 Previous approvals. This code shall not require changes in the construction documents, construction or designated occupancy of a structure for which a lawful permit has been heretofore issued or otherwise lawfully authorized, and the construction of which has been pursued in good faith within 180 days after the effective date of this code and has not been abandoned.

PART II – IMC

Add new text as follows:

106.4.7 Previous approvals. This code shall not require changes in the construction documents, construction or designated occupancy of a structure for which a lawful permit has been heretofore issued or otherwise lawfully authorized, and the construction of which has been pursued in good faith within 180 days after the effective date of this code and has not been abandoned.

PART III – IPC

Add new text as follows:

106.5.7 Previous approvals. This code shall not require changes in the construction documents, construction or designated occupancy of a structure for which a lawful permit has been heretofore issued or otherwise lawfully authorized, and the construction of which has been pursued in good faith within 180 days after the effective date of this code and has not been abandoned.

PART IV – IPSDC

Add new text as follows:

106.2.4 Previous approvals. This code shall not require changes in the construction documents, construction or designated occupancy of a structure for which a lawful permit has been heretofore issued or otherwise lawfully authorized, and the construction of which has been pursued in good faith within 180 days after the effective date of this code and has not been abandoned.

PART V – IFC

Add new text as follows:

105.4.4.1 Previous approvals. This code shall not require changes in the construction documents, construction or designated occupancy of a structure for which a lawful permit has been heretofore issued or otherwise lawfully authorized, and the construction of which has been pursued in good faith within 180 days after the effective date of this code and has not been abandoned.

Reason: Consistency and coordination among the I-Codes are cornerstones of the ICC Code Development Process. This holds true for not only the technical code provisions but also for the administrative code provisions as contained in Chapter 1 of all the I-Codes.

In response to concerns raised by the ICC membership since publication of the first editions of the I-Codes, the ICC Board established, for the 2006/2007 cycle, and extended, for the 2007/2008 cycle, the ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin) to review Chapter 1 administrative provisions in the International Codes family and improve the correlation among the I-Codes through the code development process.

The AHC-Admin is submitting a series of code change proposals designed to provide consistent and correlated administrative provisions among the I-Codes. The intent of this correlation effort is not necessarily to have absolutely identical text in each of the I-Codes but, rather, text that has the same intent in accomplishing the administrative tasks among the I-Codes.

This proposal focuses on the continuity of the permit process and is being submitted by the AHC-Admin to correlate the IFGC, IMC, IPC, IPSC and IFC with current Section 106.3.2 of the *International Building Code* and *International Existing Building Code*, current Section R106.3.2 of the *International Residential Code* and the change that was approved in the 2006/2007 cycle creating Section 106.11 of the *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code* (see *Supplement to the International Codes/2007*).

This provision would provide the code official with a useful tool to protect the continuity of permits issued under previous codes or code editions, as long as such permits are being actively executed subsequent to the effective date of the ordinance adopting this edition of the code.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IFGC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revision achieves consistency with and coordination among the codes in the ICC family. The committee agreed with the proponent's reasons. The revised text will provide the code official with the ability to protect the continuity of permits issued under previous codes or code editions, provided that such permits are being actively executed after the effective date of the currently adopted code.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IMC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: This section needs to be consistent with similar sections in other I-codes. It provides the code official with a tool to allow construction to continue under a previous edition of the code if the permit is actively executed within the designated time frame.

Assembly Action:

None

PART III – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee agreed with the proponent's reason statement indicating that the new text is necessary for consistency with coordinating sections already established in the IEBC, IBC, IWUIC and IRC. As some projects are permitted just prior to the adoption of a new code edition, this new text protects the continuity of the permit so that construction can proceed in accordance with the code edition under which the permit was issued.

Assembly Action:

None

PART IV – IPSC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee agreed with the proponent's reason statement indicating that the new text is necessary for consistency with coordinating sections already established in the IEBC, IBC, IWUIC and IRC. As some projects are permitted just prior to the adoption of a new code edition, this new text protects the continuity of the permit so that construction can proceed in accordance with the code edition under which the permit was issued.

Assembly Action:

None

PART V – IFC

Committee Action:

Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee felt that the proposed new section would be in conflict with current Section 105.3.6 of the IFC and that it would be problematic with respect to the retroactive provisions of the code.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

FG6-07/08, Part I	AS
FG6-07/08, Part II	AS
FG6-07/08, Part III	AS
FG6-07/08, Part IV	AS
FG6-07/08, Part V	D

Code Change No: **FG7-07/08**

Original Proposal

Sections: **106.4.7 (New); IMC 106.4.7 (New); IPC 106.5.7 (New); IPSDC 106.3.7 (New)**

Proponent: Rebecca Baker, Jefferson County, CO, Chair, ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin)

THESE PROPOSALS ARE ON THE AGENDA OF THE IFGC, IMC, IPC AND IPSDC CODE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES AS FOUR SEPARATE CODE CHANGES. SEE THE TENTATIVE HEARING ORDER FOR THESE COMMITTEES.

PART I – IFGC

Add new text as follows:

106.4.7 Posting of permit. The permit or a copy shall be kept on the site of the work until the completion of the project.

PART II – IMC

Add new text as follows:

106.4.7 Posting of permit. The permit or a copy shall be kept on the site of the work until the completion of the project.

PART III – IPC

Add new text as follows:

106.5.7 Posting of permit. The permit or a copy shall be kept on the site of the work until the completion of the project.

PART IV – IPSDC

Add new text as follows:

106.3.7 Posting of permit. The permit or a copy shall be kept on the site of the work until the completion of the project.

Reason: Consistency and coordination among the I-Codes are cornerstones of the ICC Code Development Process. This holds true for not only the technical code provisions but also for the administrative code provisions as contained in Chapter 1 of all the I-Codes.

In response to concerns raised by the ICC membership since publication of the first editions of the I-Codes, the ICC Board established, for the 2006/2007 cycle, and extended, for the 2007/2008 cycle, the ICC Ad Hoc Committee on the Administrative Provisions in the I-Codes (AHC-Admin) to review Chapter 1 administrative provisions in the International Codes family and improve the correlation among the I-Codes through the code development process.

The AHC-Admin is submitting a series of code change proposals designed to provide consistent and correlated administrative provisions among the I-Codes. The intent of this correlation effort is not necessarily to have absolutely identical text in each of the I-Codes but, rather, text that has the same intent in accomplishing the administrative tasks among the I-Codes.

This proposal focuses on permit posting and is being submitted by the AHC-Admin to correlate the IFGC, IMC, IPC and IPSDC with Section 105.7 of the *International Building Code* and *International Existing Building Code*, Section R105.7 of the *International Residential Code*, Section 105.3.5 of the *International Fire Code* and Section 105.9 of the *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code*.

The provision would provide the code official with a useful administrative tool by requiring the permit to be posted and available on the jobsite so that inspector entries can be made thereon and to provide evidence to anyone needing it that the project has been duly authorized.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

PART I – IFGC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposed revision achieves consistency with and coordination among the codes in the ICC family. The permit should be available on the jobsite as evidence of work authorization and to serve the inspectors needs.

Assembly Action:

None

PART II – IMC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: This section needs to be consistent with similar sections in other I-codes. This code change provides enforceable language to insure that the permit is posted and available on the jobsite at all times.

Assembly Action:

None

PART III – IPC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee agreed with the proponent's reason statement indicating that the new text is necessary for consistency with coordinating sections already established in the IEBC, IBC, IWUIC and IFC. Requiring that a permit copy be kept on site provides proof to anyone needing it that the work in question has been authorized.

Assembly Action:

None

PART IV – IPSDC

Committee Action:

Approved as Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee agreed with the proponent's reason statement indicating that the new text is necessary for consistency with coordinating sections already established in the IEBC, IBC, IWUIC and IFC. Requiring that a permit copy be kept on site provides proof to anyone needing it that the work in question has been authorized.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

FG7-07/08, Part I	AS
FG7-07/08, Part II	AS
FG7-07/08, Part III	AS
FG7-07/08, Part IV	AS

2006 INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE DOCUMENTATION

Code Change No: **M15-07/08**

Original Proposal

Sections: 307.2.3 (IPC [M] 314.2.3)

Proponent: Guy Tomberlin, Fairfax County, VA, representing the Virginia Plumbing & Mechanical Inspectors Association/the Virginia Building and Code Officials Association

Revise as follows:

307.2.3 (IPC [M] 314.2.3) Auxiliary and secondary drain systems. In addition to the requirements of Section 307.2.1, ~~a secondary drain or auxiliary drain pan shall be required for each cooling or evaporator coil or fuel-fired appliance that produces condensate, where damage to any building components will occur as a result of overflow from the equipment drain pan or stoppage in the condensate drain piping. One of the following methods shall be used: where damage to any building components will occur as a result of overflow from the equipment condensate removal system, one of the following protection methods shall be provided for each cooling coil or fuel-fired appliance that produces condensate:~~

1. An auxiliary drain pan with a separate drain shall be provided under the coils on which condensation will occur. The auxiliary pan drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The pan shall have a minimum depth of 1.5 inches (38 mm), shall not be less than 3 inches (76 mm) larger than the unit or the coil dimensions in width and length and shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant material. Metallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 0.0276-inch (0.7 mm) galvanized sheet metal. Nonmetallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm).
2. A separate overflow drain line shall be connected to the drain pan provided with the equipment. Such overflow drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The overflow drain line shall connect to the drain pan at a higher level than the primary drain connection.
3. An auxiliary drain pan without a separate drain line shall be provided under the coils on which condensate will occur. Such pan shall be equipped with a water-level detection device conforming to UL 508 that will shut off the equipment served prior to overflow of the pan. The auxiliary drain pan shall be constructed in accordance with Item 1 of this section.
4. A water level detection device conforming to UL 508 shall be provided that will shut off the equipment served in the event that the primary drain is blocked. The device shall be installed in the primary drain line, the overflow drain line, or in the equipment-supplied drain pan, located at a point higher than the primary drain line connection and below the overflow rim of such pan.

Exception: Fuel-fired appliances that automatically shut down operation in the event of a stoppage in the condensate drainage system.

Reason: As originally written the existing text was adequate but not anymore. This proposed text deletes conflict within this section. It appears to require a pan or drain, but the recent additions to this section recognize new technology that does not have a drain or require a pan. Over the past several code cycles this section has had additions to allow more methods of secondary condensate removal. The proposed text incorporates the newly added methods as well as maintains openness to allow for any additional methods that may be developed in the future.

Cost Impact: The code change proposal will not increase the cost of construction.

Public Hearing Results

Committee Action:

Approved as Modified

Modify proposal as follows:

307.2.3 Auxiliary and secondary drain systems. In addition to the requirements of Section 307.2.1, where damage to any building components ~~will~~ could occur as a result of overflow from the equipment primary condensate removal system, one of the following auxiliary protection methods shall be provided for each cooling coil or fuel-fired appliance that produces condensate:

1. An auxiliary drain pan with a separate drain shall be provided under the coils on which condensation will occur. The auxiliary pan drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The pan shall have a minimum depth of 1.5 inches (38 mm), shall not be less than 3 inches (76 mm) larger than the unit or the coil dimensions in width and length and shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant material. Metallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 0.0276-inch (0.7 mm) galvanized sheet metal. Nonmetallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm).

2. A separate overflow drain line shall be connected to the drain pan provided with the equipment. Such overflow drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The overflow drain line shall connect to the drain pan at a higher level than the primary drain connection.
3. An auxiliary drain pan without a separate drain line shall be provided under the coils on which condensate will occur. Such pan shall be equipped with a water-level detection device conforming to UL 508 that will shut off the equipment served prior to overflow of the pan. The auxiliary drain pan shall be constructed in accordance with Item 1 of this section.
4. A water level detection device conforming to UL 508 shall be provided that will shut off the equipment served in the event that the primary drain is blocked. The device shall be installed in the primary drain line, the overflow drain line, or in the equipment-supplied drain pan, located at a point higher than the primary drain line connection and below the overflow rim of such pan.

Exception: Fuel-fired appliances that automatically shut down operation in the event of a stoppage in the condensate drainage system.

Committee Reason: The original language in the charging section requires a pan to be included in the protection method, but Item 4 allows a method without a pan. This change deletes the pan requirement and corrects the language to include all four methods. The modification clarifies that the auxiliary protection methods are required where the primary system fails.

Assembly Action:

None

Final Hearing Results

M15-07/08

AM

CODE CORRELATION COMMITTEE (CCC) 2006-2008

The following information provides a summary of all editorial changes to the 2006 International Plumbing Code, that are reflected in the 2009 International Plumbing Code, as approved by the ICC Code Correlation Committee.

2009 SECTION	2006 SECTION	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	CCC REF YEAR
202		<p>Relocate “Backwater valve” and its definition from the subgroup under BACKFLOW to new stand alone location between BACKFLOW PREVENTER and BASE FLOOD ELEVATION definitions.</p> <p>BACKFLOW. Pressure created by any means in the water distribution system, which by being in excess of the pressure in the water supply mains causes a potential backflow condition.</p> <p>Backwater valve. A device or valve installed in the building drain or sewer pipe where a sewer is subject to backflow, and which prevents drainage or waste from backing up into a low level or fixtures and causing a flooding condition.</p> <p>BACKFLOW PREVENTER. A device or means to prevent backflow.</p> <p><u>BACKWATER VALVE. A device or valve installed in the building drain or sewer pipe where a sewer is subject to backflow, and which prevents drainage or waste from backing up into a low level or fixtures and causing a flooding condition.</u></p> <p>BASE FLOOD ELEVATION. A reference point, determined in accordance with the building code, based on the depth or peak elevation of flooding, including wave height, which has a 1 percent (100-year flood) or greater chance of occurring in any given year.</p>	2008
310.5		<p>Revise as follows:</p> <p>310.5 Urinal partitions. Each urinal utilized by the public or employees shall occupy a separate area with walls or partitions to provide privacy. The walls or partitions shall begin at a height not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from and extend not less than 60 inches (1524 mm) above the finished floor surface. The walls or partitions shall extend from the wall surface at each side of the urinal a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) or to a point not less than 6 inches (152 mm) beyond the outermost front lip of the urinal measured from the finished back wall surface, whichever is greater.</p> <p>Exceptions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Urinal partitions shall not be required in a single occupant or unisex family/assisted-use toilet room with a lockable door. 2. Toilet rooms located in day care and child care facilities and containing two or more urinals shall be permitted to have one urinal without partitions. 	2008
Table 403.1		<p>Revise footnote c as follows:</p> <p>c. A single-occupant toilet room with one water closet and one lavatory serving not more than two adjacent patient sleeping units shall be permitted where such room is provided with direct access from each patient room <u>sleeping unit</u> and with provisions for privacy.</p>	2007
416.5		<p>Revise as follows:</p> <p>416.5 Tempered water for public hand-washing facilities. Tempered water shall be delivered from public hand-washing facilities. Tempered water shall be delivered through an approved water temperature limiting device that conforms to ASSE 1070 or CSA B125.3.</p>	2008

CODE CORRELATION COMMITTEE ACTIONS – International Code Council Electrical Code – Administrative Provisions

The International Code Council no longer produces an *International Code Council Electrical Code – Administrative Provisions*. As a result, in July of 2008 the Code Correlation Committee (CCC) took the following action, in all ICC codes, on sections that referenced that code:

INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE																																
DELETED SECTIONS	SECTIONS REPLACING “ICC ELECTRICAL CODE” WITH “NFPA 70” OR “THIS CODE” OR DELETING “ICC ELECTRICAL CODE”	SECTIONS REVISED																														
101.4.1	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>2006 Section</u></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>2009 Section</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>107.3</td><td>108.3</td></tr> <tr><td>[F] 415.8.2.8.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>603.1.3</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>904.3.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>[F] 907.7.1</td><td>[F] 907.6.1</td></tr> <tr><td>[F] 909.11</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>[F] 909.12.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>[F] 909.16.3</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1205.4.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1405.10.4</td><td>1405.11.4</td></tr> <tr><td>A101.2</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>G901.6</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>H106.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>H106.2</td><td>Same</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>2006 Section</u>	<u>2009 Section</u>	107.3	108.3	[F] 415.8.2.8.1	Same	603.1.3	Same	904.3.1	Same	[F] 907.7.1	[F] 907.6.1	[F] 909.11	Same	[F] 909.12.1	Same	[F] 909.16.3	Same	1205.4.1	Same	1405.10.4	1405.11.4	A101.2	Same	G901.6	Same	H106.1	Same	H106.2	Same	<p>(SUPP) [F] 414.5.4 Standby or emergency power. Where mechanical ventilation, treatment systems, temperature control, alarm, detection or other electrically operated systems are required, such systems shall be provided with an emergency or standby power system in accordance with <u>Chapter 27 of this code and the International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions</u> and Section 604 <u>of the International Fire Code.</u></p> <p>2701.1 Scope. This chapter governs the electrical components, equipment and systems used in buildings and structures covered by this code. Electrical components, equipment and systems shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the provisions of the ICC Electrical Code <u>this code, the International Fire Code, and NFPA 70.</u></p> <p>3401.3 Compliance with other codes. Alterations, repairs, additions and changes of occupancy to existing structures shall comply with the provisions for alterations, repairs, additions and changes of occupancy in the <i>International Fire Code, International Fuel Gas Code, International Mechanical Code, International Plumbing Code, International Property Maintenance Code, International Private Sewage Disposal Code, and International Residential Code</i> <u>and NFPA 70, and ICC Electrical Code.</u></p>
<u>2006 Section</u>	<u>2009 Section</u>																															
107.3	108.3																															
[F] 415.8.2.8.1	Same																															
603.1.3	Same																															
904.3.1	Same																															
[F] 907.7.1	[F] 907.6.1																															
[F] 909.11	Same																															
[F] 909.12.1	Same																															
[F] 909.16.3	Same																															
1205.4.1	Same																															
1405.10.4	1405.11.4																															
A101.2	Same																															
G901.6	Same																															
H106.1	Same																															
H106.2	Same																															
INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE																																
	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>2006 Section</u></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>2009 Section</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>201.3</td><td>Same</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>2006 Section</u>	<u>2009 Section</u>	201.3	Same																											
<u>2006 Section</u>	<u>2009 Section</u>																															
201.3	Same																															
INTERNATIONAL EXISTING BUILDING CODE																																
	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>2006 Section</u></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>2009 Section</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>107.3</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>602.3</td><td>602.4</td></tr> <tr><td>708.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>708.3.4</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>708.3.7</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>908.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>908.3</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>908.4</td><td>Same</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>2006 Section</u>	<u>2009 Section</u>	107.3	Same	602.3	602.4	708.1	Same	708.3.4	Same	708.3.7	Same	908.1	Same	908.3	Same	908.4	Same	<p>(Deleted in 2009) ICC-EC 302.6 Electrical. Additions, alterations, renovations or repairs to electrical installations shall conform to the ICC Electrical Code <u>the International Building Code, the International Fire Code and NFPA70</u> without requiring the existing installation to comply with all of the requirements of this code. Additions, alterations or repairs shall not cause an existing installation to become unsafe, hazardous or overloaded. (Remainder unchanged)</p> <p>(2009 Section 307.6) ICC-EC 305.6 Electrical. It shall be unlawful to make a change in the occupancy of a structure that will subject the structure to the special provisions of the ICC Electrical Code <u>International Building Code related to electrical installation</u> applicable to the new occupancy without approval. The code official shall certify that the structure meets the intent of the provisions of law governing building construction for the proposed new occupancy and that such change of occupancy does not result in any hazard to the public health, safety or welfare.</p> <p>(Same in 2009) 908.2 Unsafe conditions. Where the occupancy of an existing building or part of an existing building is changed, all unsafe conditions shall be corrected without requiring that all parts of the electrical system be brought up to the current edition of <u>comply with the ICC Electrical Code</u> <u>NFPA 70.</u></p>												
<u>2006 Section</u>	<u>2009 Section</u>																															
107.3	Same																															
602.3	602.4																															
708.1	Same																															
708.3.4	Same																															
708.3.7	Same																															
908.1	Same																															
908.3	Same																															
908.4	Same																															

INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE																																																																																																																										
DELETED SECTIONS	SECTIONS REPLACING “ICC ELECTRICAL CODE” WITH “NFPA 70” OR “THIS CODE” OR DELETING “ICC ELECTRICAL CODE”	SECTIONS REVISED																																																																																																																								
	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>2006 Section</u></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>2009 Section</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>603.1.3</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>603.1.7</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>603.5.2</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>604.2.16.1</td><td>604.2.15.1</td></tr> <tr><td>604.2.16.2</td><td>604.2.15.2</td></tr> <tr><td>605.3</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>605.4</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>605.9</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>606.16</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>904.3.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>907.6</td><td>907.7.1</td></tr> <tr><td>909.12.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>909.16.3</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1106.3.4</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1204.2.3</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>Table 1304.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1404.7</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1503.2.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1503.2.1.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1503.2.1.4</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1503.2.5</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1504.6.1.2.2</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1504.9.4</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1604.5</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1703.2.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1803.7.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1803.7.2</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1803.7.3</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>1903.4</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>2004.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>2201.5</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>2205.4</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>2208.8.1.2.4</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>2209.2.3</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>2211.3.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>2211.8.1.2.4</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>2404.15.7</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>2606.4</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>2703.7.3</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>2703.8.7.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>2703.9.4</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>----</td><td>2704.7 (Supp)</td></tr> <tr><td>2705.1.5</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>3003.7.6</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>3003.8</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>3003.16.11</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>3003.16.14</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>3203.7</td><td>3203.6</td></tr> <tr><td>3203.7.2</td><td>3203.6.2</td></tr> <tr><td>3403.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>Table 3403.1.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>3403.1.3</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>3404.2.8.12</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>3404.2.8.17</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>3406.2.8</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>3503.1.5.1</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>3606.5.5</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>3606.5.6</td><td>Same</td></tr> <tr><td>3704.2.2.8</td><td>Same</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>2006 Section</u>	<u>2009 Section</u>	603.1.3	Same	603.1.7	Same	603.5.2	Same	604.2.16.1	604.2.15.1	604.2.16.2	604.2.15.2	605.3	Same	605.4	Same	605.9	Same	606.16	Same	904.3.1	Same	907.6	907.7.1	909.12.1	Same	909.16.3	Same	1106.3.4	Same	1204.2.3	Same	Table 1304.1	Same	1404.7	Same	1503.2.1	Same	1503.2.1.1	Same	1503.2.1.4	Same	1503.2.5	Same	1504.6.1.2.2	Same	1504.9.4	Same	1604.5	Same	1703.2.1	Same	1803.7.1	Same	1803.7.2	Same	1803.7.3	Same	1903.4	Same	2004.1	Same	2201.5	Same	2205.4	Same	2208.8.1.2.4	Same	2209.2.3	Same	2211.3.1	Same	2211.8.1.2.4	Same	2404.15.7	Same	2606.4	Same	2703.7.3	Same	2703.8.7.1	Same	2703.9.4	Same	----	2704.7 (Supp)	2705.1.5	Same	3003.7.6	Same	3003.8	Same	3003.16.11	Same	3003.16.14	Same	3203.7	3203.6	3203.7.2	3203.6.2	3403.1	Same	Table 3403.1.1	Same	3403.1.3	Same	3404.2.8.12	Same	3404.2.8.17	Same	3406.2.8	Same	3503.1.5.1	Same	3606.5.5	Same	3606.5.6	Same	3704.2.2.8	Same	<p>(Same section in 2009) 605.1 Abatement of electrical hazards. Identified electrical hazards shall be abated. Identified hazardous electrical conditions in permanent wiring shall be brought to the attention of the <u>responsible code official responsible for enforcement of the ICC Electrical Code NFPA 70.</u> Electrical wiring, devices, appliances and other equipment that is modified or damaged and constitutes an electrical shock or fire hazard shall not be used.</p> <p>(SUPP) 909.11 Power systems. The smoke control system shall be supplied with two sources of power. Primary power shall be the normal building power systems. Secondary power shall be from an approved standby source complying with <u>Chapter 27 of the International Building Code the International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions.</u> The standby power source and its transfer switches shall be in a room separate from the normal power transformers and switch gear and ventilated directly to and from the exterior. The room shall be enclosed with not less than 1-hour fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 706 of the <i>International Building Code</i> or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the <i>International Building Code</i>, or both. Power distribution from the two sources shall be by independent routes. Transfer to full standby power shall be automatic and within 60 seconds of failure of the primary power. The systems shall comply with this code or the International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions.</p> <p>(SUPP) 2403.12.6.1 Exit sign illumination. (No change)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. (No change) 2. Two separate sources of power, one of which shall be an approved emergency system, shall be provided when the occupant load exceeds 300. Emergency systems shall be supplied from storage batteries or from the on-site generator set, and the system shall be installed in accordance with <u>the International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions Section 604 and NFPA 70.</u> The emergency system provided shall have a minimum duration of 90 minutes when operated at full design demand. <p>(Same section in 2009) 3503.1.5 Electrical. Electrical wiring and equipment shall be installed and maintained in accordance with <u>Section 605 and the ICC Electrical Code NFPA 70.</u></p>
<u>2006 Section</u>	<u>2009 Section</u>																																																																																																																									
603.1.3	Same																																																																																																																									
603.1.7	Same																																																																																																																									
603.5.2	Same																																																																																																																									
604.2.16.1	604.2.15.1																																																																																																																									
604.2.16.2	604.2.15.2																																																																																																																									
605.3	Same																																																																																																																									
605.4	Same																																																																																																																									
605.9	Same																																																																																																																									
606.16	Same																																																																																																																									
904.3.1	Same																																																																																																																									
907.6	907.7.1																																																																																																																									
909.12.1	Same																																																																																																																									
909.16.3	Same																																																																																																																									
1106.3.4	Same																																																																																																																									
1204.2.3	Same																																																																																																																									
Table 1304.1	Same																																																																																																																									
1404.7	Same																																																																																																																									
1503.2.1	Same																																																																																																																									
1503.2.1.1	Same																																																																																																																									
1503.2.1.4	Same																																																																																																																									
1503.2.5	Same																																																																																																																									
1504.6.1.2.2	Same																																																																																																																									
1504.9.4	Same																																																																																																																									
1604.5	Same																																																																																																																									
1703.2.1	Same																																																																																																																									
1803.7.1	Same																																																																																																																									
1803.7.2	Same																																																																																																																									
1803.7.3	Same																																																																																																																									
1903.4	Same																																																																																																																									
2004.1	Same																																																																																																																									
2201.5	Same																																																																																																																									
2205.4	Same																																																																																																																									
2208.8.1.2.4	Same																																																																																																																									
2209.2.3	Same																																																																																																																									
2211.3.1	Same																																																																																																																									
2211.8.1.2.4	Same																																																																																																																									
2404.15.7	Same																																																																																																																									
2606.4	Same																																																																																																																									
2703.7.3	Same																																																																																																																									
2703.8.7.1	Same																																																																																																																									
2703.9.4	Same																																																																																																																									
----	2704.7 (Supp)																																																																																																																									
2705.1.5	Same																																																																																																																									
3003.7.6	Same																																																																																																																									
3003.8	Same																																																																																																																									
3003.16.11	Same																																																																																																																									
3003.16.14	Same																																																																																																																									
3203.7	3203.6																																																																																																																									
3203.7.2	3203.6.2																																																																																																																									
3403.1	Same																																																																																																																									
Table 3403.1.1	Same																																																																																																																									
3403.1.3	Same																																																																																																																									
3404.2.8.12	Same																																																																																																																									
3404.2.8.17	Same																																																																																																																									
3406.2.8	Same																																																																																																																									
3503.1.5.1	Same																																																																																																																									
3606.5.5	Same																																																																																																																									
3606.5.6	Same																																																																																																																									
3704.2.2.8	Same																																																																																																																									

INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE			
DELETED SECTIONS	SECTIONS REPLACING "ICC ELECTRICAL CODE" WITH "NFPA 70" OR "THIS CODE" OR DELETING "ICC ELECTRICAL CODE"	SECTIONS REVISED	
	<u>2006 Section</u> 201.3 [M] 306.3.1 [M] 306.4.1 [M] 306.5.2 309.2 [F] 413.9.2.4 [F] 703.6	<u>2009 Section</u> Same Same Same Same Same Same	
INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE			
	<u>2006 Section</u> 201.3 301.7 306.3.1 306.4.1 306.5.2 511.1.1 [F] 513.12.1 602.2.1.1 1106.3 1106.4	<u>2009 Section</u> Same Same Same Same Same Same Same Same Same	<p>(Same section in 2009) (SUPP) [F] 513.11 Power systems. The smoke control system shall be supplied with two sources of power. Primary power shall be the normal building power systems. Secondary power shall be from an approved standby source complying with the International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions Chapter 27 of the <i>International Building Code</i>. The standby power source and its transfer switches shall be in a room separate from the normal power transformers and switch gear and ventilated directly to and from the exterior. The room shall be enclosed with not less than 1-hour fire-resistance-rated fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 706 of the <i>International Building Code</i> or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the <i>International Building Code</i>, or both. Power distribution from the two sources shall be by independent routes. Transfer to full standby power shall be automatic and within 60seconds of failure of the primary power. The systems shall comply with the International Code Council Electrical Code Administrative Provisions.</p>
INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE			
	<u>2006 Section</u> 201.3 502.1 504.3 1113.1.3	<u>2009 Section</u> Same Same Same Same	
INTERNATIONAL PROPERTY MAINTENANCE CODE			
	<u>2006 Section</u> 102.3 201.3 604.2	<u>2009 Section</u> Same Same Same	
INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE			
	<u>2006 Section</u> R107.3 G2402.3 (201.3)	<u>2009 Section</u> Same Same	

INTERNATIONAL WILDLAND-URBAN INTERFACE CODE		
DELETED SECTIONS	SECTIONS REPLACING “ICC ELECTRICAL CODE” WITH “NFPA 70” OR “THIS CODE” OR DELETING “ICC ELECTRICAL CODE”	SECTIONS REVISED
		<p>(Same section in 2009) 404.10.3 Standby power. Stationary water supply facilities within the wildland-urban interface area dependent on electrical power to meet adequate water supply demands shall provide standby power systems in accordance with the ICC <i>Electrical Code</i> Chapter 27 of the <i>International Building Code</i>, Section 604 of the <i>International Fire Code</i> and <i>NFPA 70</i> to ensure that an uninterrupted water supply is maintained. The standby power source shall be capable of providing power for a minimum of two hours.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Exceptions: (No change to exceptions)</p> <p>(Same section in 2009) A107.5 Protection of electrical power supplies. When electrical pumps are used to provide the required water supply, such pumps shall be connected to a standby power source to automatically maintain electrical power in the event of power loss. The standby power source shall be capable of providing power for a minimum of two hours in accordance with Chapter 27 of the <i>International Building Code</i>, Section 604 of the <i>International Fire Code</i> and the ICC <i>Electrical Code</i> <i>NFPA 70</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Exception: (No change to exception)</p>
INTERNATIONAL ZONING CODE		
	<p><u>2006 Section</u> 1008.2.5</p>	<p><u>2009 Section</u> Same</p>